

Bhagavadgita words and meanings

——
भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ

——
Document Information



Text title : bhagavad gItA shabdArtha

File name : bgwords.itx

Category : gItA, giitaa, bhagavadgita

Location : doc_giitaa

Latest update : August 28, 2021

Send corrections to : Sanskrit@cheerful.com

This text is prepared by volunteers and is to be used for personal study and research. The file is not to be copied or reposted without permission, for promotion of any website or individuals or for commercial purpose.

Please help to maintain respect for volunteer spirit.

Please note that proofreading is done using Devanagari version and other language/scripts are generated using **sanscript**.

August 28, 2021

sanskritdocuments.org



Bhagavadgita words and meanings

ભગવદ્ગીતા શબ્દાર્થ



A caution:

The word by word meanings are given here for reference, gathered from some books, not comprehensively studied or verified by scholars. There is a possibility of subjectiveness in this, however, there is no intention of promoting any sectarian belief. The meanings of the words change with the context as is evident when the words are sorted.

We are limited to the information available.

Please consider the importance of the message rather than technical aspects and refer to more established books.

ધૃતરાષ્ટ્ર ઉવાચ = King Dhritarashtra said

ધર્મક્ષેત્રે = in the place of pilgrimage

કુરુક્ષેત્રે = in the place named Kuruksetra

સમવેતાઃ = assembled

યુયુત્સવઃ = desiring to fight

મામકાઃ = my party (sons)

પાણ્ડવાઃ = the sons of Pandu

ચ = and

એવ = certainly

કિં = what

અકુર્વત = did they do

સન્જય = O Sanjaya.

સન્જય ઉવાચ = Sanjaya said

દૃષ્ટ્વા = after seeing

તુ = but

પાણ્ડવાનીકં = the soldiers of the Pandavas

व्यूढ = arranged in a military phalanx

दुर्योधनः = King Duryodhana

तदा = at that time

आचार्य = the teacher

उपसङ्गम्य = approaching

राजा = the king

वचनं = word

अब्रवीत् = spoke.

पश्य = behold

एतः = this

पाण्डुपुत्राणां = of the sons of Pandu

आचार्य = O teacher

महती = great

समूह = military force

व्यूढ = arranged

द्रुपदपुत्रेण = by the son of Drupada

तव = your

शिष्येण = disciple

धीमता = very intelligent.

अत्र = here

शूराः = heroes

महेश्वासः = mighty bowmen

भीमार्जुन = to Bhima and Arjuna

समाः = equal

युधि = in the fight

युयुधानः = Yuyudhana

विराटः = Virata

च = also

द्रुपदः = Drupada

च = also

महाशयः = great fighter.

धृष्टकेतुः = Dhrishtaketu

चेकितानः = Cekitana

काशिराजः = Kasiraja

थ = also

वीर्यवान् = very powerful

पुरुजित् = Purujit

कुन्तिभोजः = Kuntibhoja

थ = and

शैब्यः = Saibya

थ = and

नरपुङ्गवः = hero in human society.

युधामन्युः = Yudhamanyu

थ = and

विक्रान्तः = mighty

उत्तमौजः = Uttamauja

थ = and

वीर्यवान् = very powerful

सौभद्रः = the son of Subhadra

द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi

थ = and

सर्वे = all

अथैव = certainly

महारथाः = great chariot fighters.

अस्माकं = our

तु = but

विशिष्टाः = especially powerful

ये = who

तान् = them

निर्बोध = just take note of, be informed

द्विजोत्तम = O best of the brahmanas

नायकाः = captains

मम = my

सैन्यस्थ = of the soldiers

- संज्ञार्थ = for information
 तान् = them
 अवीमि = I am speaking
 ते = to you.
 भवान् = your good self
 भीष्मः = Grandfather Bhishma
 च = also
 कर्णः = Karna
 च = and
 कृपः = Krpa
 च = and
 समितिञ्जयः = always victorious in battle
 अश्वत्थामा = Asvatthama
 विकर्णः = Vikarna
 च = as well as
 सौमदत्तिः = the son of Somadatta
 तथा = as well as
 अथैव = certainly
 च = also.
 अन्ये = others
 च = also
 अङ्गवः = in great numbers
 शूराः = heroes
 मदर्थे = for my sake
 त्यक्तजिवितः = prepared to risk life
 नाना = many
 शस्त्र = weapons
 प्रसृज्जः = equipped with
 सर्वे = all of them
 युद्धविशारदः = experienced in military science.
 अपर्याप्तं = immeasurable
 तत् = that

અસ્માકં = of ours

બલં = strength

ભીષ્મ = by Grandfather Bhishma

અભિરક્ષિતં = perfectly protected

પર્યામં = limited

તુ = but

ઇદં = all this

એતેષાં = of the Pandavas

બલં = strength

ભીમ = by Bhima

અભિરક્ષિતં = carefully protected.

અચનેષુ = in the strategic points

ચ = also

સર્વેષુ = everywhere

યથાભાગં = as differently arranged

અવસ્થિતાઃ = situated

ભીષ્મં = unto Grandfather Bhishma

એવ = certainly

અભિરક્ષન્તુ = should give support

ભવન્તઃ = you

સર્વ = all respectively

એવ હિ = certainly.

તસ્ય = his

સઞ્જનયન્ = increasing

હર્ષં = cheerfulness

કુરુવૃદ્ધઃ = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)

પિતામહઃ = the grandfather

સિંહનાદં = roaring sound, like that of a lion

વિનયં = vibrating

ઉચ્ચૈઃ = very loudly

શડ્ધમ્ = conchshell

દધ્મૌ = blew

प्रतापवान् = the valiant.

ततः = thereafter

शङ्खाः = conchshells

य = also

भेर्यः = large drums

य = and

पद्मानक = small drums and kettledrums

गोमुखाः = horns

सङ्सा = all of a sudden

अथ = certainly

अभ्यङ्ग्यन्त = were simultaneously sounded

सः = that

शब्दः = combined sound

तुमुलः = tumultuous

अभवत् = became.

ततः = thereafter

श्वेतैः = with white

ङ्घैः = horses

युक्ते = being yoked

मङ्गति = in a great

स्थाने = chariot

स्थितौ = situated

माधवः = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)

पाण्डवः = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)

य = also

अथ = certainly

दिव्यौ = transcendental

शङ्खौ = conchshells

प्रदम्बतुः = sounded.

पाञ्चजन्यं = the conchshell named Pancajanya

वृषीकेशः = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)

देवदत्तं = the conchshell named Devadatta

धनञ्जयः = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)

पौंड्रं = the conch named Paundra

दध्मौ = blew

महाशङ्खं = the terrific conchshell

भीमकर्मा = one who performs herculean tasks

वृकोदरः = the voracious eater (Bhima).

अनन्तविजयं = the conch named Ananta-vijaya

राजा = the king

कुन्तीपुत्रः = the son of Kunti

युधिष्ठिरः = Yudhisthira

नकुलः = Nakula

सहदेवः = Sahadeva

थ = and

सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipuspaka

काश्यः = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)

थ = and

परमेष्ठ्यासः = the great archer

शिखाण्डौ = Sikhandi

थ = also

महारथः = one who can fight alone against thousands

धृष्टद्युम्नः = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Drupada)

विराटः = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas while they were in disguise)

थ = also

सात्यकिः = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of Lord KRiShNa)

थ = and

अपराजितः = who had never been vanquished

द्रुपदः = Drupada, the King of Pancala

द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi

थ = also

सर्वशः = all

पृथिवीपते = O King

सौभद्रः = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra

थ = also

महाबाहुः = mighty-armed

शङ्खान् = conchshells

दध्मुः = blew

पृथक् = each separately.

सः = that

धीषः = vibration

धार्तराष्ट्रान् = of the sons of Dhritarashtra

हृदयानि = hearts

व्यदारयत् = shattered

नभः = the sky

थ = also

पृथिवी = the surface of the earth

थ = also

अथैव = certainly

तुमुहुः = uproarious

अभ्यनुनादयन् = resounding.

अथ = thereupon

व्यवस्थितान् = situated

दृष्ट्वा = looking upon

धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra

दधिध्वजः = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman

प्रवृत्ते = while about to engage

शस्त्रसम्पाते = in releasing his arrows

धनुः = bow

उद्यम्य = taking up

पाण्डवः = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)

वृषीकेशं = unto Lord KRiShNa

तदा = at that time

वाक्यं = words

एते = these

आहु = said

- महीपते = O King.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 सेनयोः = of the armies
 उभयोः = both
 मध्ये = between
 रथं = the chariot
 स्थापय = please keep
 मे = my
 अच्युत = O infallible one
 यावत् = as long as
 अेतान् = all these
 निरीक्षे = may look upon
 अहं = I
 योद्धुकामान् = desiring to fight
 अवस्थितान् = arrayed on the battlefield
 कैः = with whom
 मया = by me
 सङ्ग = together
 योद्धव्यं = have to fight
 अस्मिन् = in this
 रण = strife
 समुद्यमे = in the attempt.
 योत्स्यमानान् = those who will be fighting
 अवेक्षे = let me see
 अहं = I
 ये = who
 अेते = those
 अत्र = here
 समागताः = assembled
 धार्तराष्ट्रस्य = for the son of Dhritirashtra
 दुर्बुद्धेः = evil-minded
 युद्धे = in the fight

प्रिय	= well
चिकीर्षवः	= wishing.
सञ्जय उवाच	= Sanjaya said
अ एवं	= thus
उक्तः	= addressed
कृष्णः	= Lord KRiShNa
गुडाकेशेन	= by Arjuna
भारत	= O descendant of Bharata
सेनयोः	= of the armies
उभयोः	= both
मध्ये	= in the midst
स्थापयित्वा	= placing
रथोत्तमं	= the finest chariot.
भीष्म	= Grandfather Bhishma
द्रोण	= the teacher Drona
प्रभुम्भतः	= in front of
सर्वेषां	= all
च	= also
महाक्षितिं	= chiefs of the world
उवाच	= said
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
पश्य	= just behold
अेतान्	= all of them
समवेतान्	= assembled
कुञ्जन्	= the members of the Kuru dynasty
एति	= thus.
तत्र	= there
अपश्यत्	= he could see
स्थितान्	= standing
पार्थः	= Arjuna
पितृन्	= fathers
अथ	= also

પિતામહાન્ = grandfathers

આચાર્યાન્ = teachers

માતુલાન્ = maternal uncles

ભ્રાતૃન્ = brothers

પુત્રાન્ = sons

પૌત્રાન્ = grandsons

સખીન્ = friends

તથા = too

શ્વશુરાન્ = fathers-in-law

સુહૃદઃ = well-wishers

ચ = also

એવ = certainly

સેનયોઃ = of the armies

ઉભયોઃ = of both parties

અપિ = including.

તાન્ = all of them

સમીક્ષ્ય = after seeing

સઃ = he

કૌન્તેયઃ = the son of Kunti

સર્વાન્ = all kinds of

બન્ધૂન્ = relatives

અવસ્થિતાન્ = situated

કૃપયા = by compassion

પરયા = of a high grade

આવિષ્ટઃ = overwhelmed

વિષીદન્ = while lamenting

ઇદં = thus

અબ્રવીત્ = spoke.

અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said

દૃષ્ટ્વા = after seeing

ઇમં = all these

સ્વજનં = kinsmen

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

युयुत्सुं = all in a fighting spirit

समुपस्थितं = present

सीदन्ति = are quivering

मम = my

गात्राणि = limbs of the body

मुष्णं = mouth

थ = also

परिशुष्यति = is drying up.

वेपथुः = trembling of the body

थ = also

शरीरे = on the body

मे = my

रोमडर्षः = standing of hair on end

थ = also

जायते = is taking place

गाण्डीवं = the bow of Arjuna

स्त्रंसते = is slipping

उस्तात् = from the hand

त्वङ् = skin

थ = also

श्रेय = certainly

परिदह्यते = is burning.

न = nor

थ = also

शक्नोमि = am I able

अवस्थातुं = to stay

भ्रमति = forgetting

एव = as

थ = and

मे = my

मनः = mind

निमित्तानि = causes

थ = also

पश्यामि = I see

विपरीतानि = just the opposite

केशव = O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).

न = nor

थ = also

श्रेयः = good

अनुपश्यामि = do I foresee

उत्वा = by killing

स्वजनं = own kinsmen

आडवे = in the fight

न = nor

काङ्क्षे = do I desire

विजयं = victory

दृष्ट्वा = O KRiShNa

न = nor

थ = also

राज्यं = kingdom

सुखानि = happiness thereof

थ = also.

किं = what use

नः = to us

राज्येन = is the kingdom

गोविन्द = O KRiShNa

किं = what

भोगैः = enjoyment

श्रुवितेन = living

वा = either

येषां = of whom

अर्थे = for the sake

काङ्क्षितं = is desired

- नः = by us
 राज्यं = kingdom
 भोगः = material enjoyment
 सुखानि = all happiness
 च = also
 ते = all of them
 एते = these
 अवस्थितः = situated
 युद्धे = on this battlefield
 प्राणान् = lives
 त्यज्वा = giving up
 धनानि = riches
 च = also
 आचार्यः = teachers
 पितरः = fathers
 पुत्रः = sons
 तथा = as well as
 अथैव = certainly
 च = also
 पितामहाः = grandfathers
 मातुलाः = maternal uncles
 श्वशुरः = fathers-in-law
 पौत्रः = grandsons
 श्यालाः = brothers-in-law
 सम्बन्धिनः = relatives
 तथा = as well as
 अेतान् = all these
 न = never
 उन्तुं = to kill
 इच्छामि = do I wish
 धृतः = being killed
 अपि = even

મધુસૂદન = O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)

અપિ = even if

ત્રૈલોક્ય = of the three worlds

રાજ્યસ્ય = for the kingdom

હેતો: = in exchange

કિમ્ નુ = what to speak of

મહીકૃતે = for the sake of the earth

નિહત્ય = by killing

ધાર્તરાષ્ટ્રાન્ = the sons of Dhritarashtra

ન: = our

કા = what

પ્રીતિ: = pleasure

સ્થાત્ = will there be

જનાર્દન = O maintainer of all living entities.

પાપં = vices

એવ = certainly

આશ્રયેત્ = must come upon

અસ્માન્ = us

હત્વા = by killing

એતાન્ = all these

આતતાયિન: = aggressors

તસ્માત્ = therefore

ન = never

આર્હ: = deserving

વયં = we

હન્તુ = to kill

ધાર્તરાષ્ટ્રાન્ = the sons of Dhritarashtra

સભાન્ધવાન્ = along with friends

સ્વજનં = kinsmen

હિ = certainly

કથં = how

હત્વા = by killing

- सुखिनः = happy
 स्याम = will we become
 माधव = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune.
 यदि = if
 अपि = even
 अते = they
 न = do not
 पश्यन्ति = see
 लोभ = by greed
 उपडत् = overpowered
 चेतसः = their hearts
 कुलक्षय = in killing the family
 कृतं = done
 दोषं = fault
 मित्रद्रोहे = in quarreling with friends
 च = also
 पातकं = sinful reactions
 कथं = why
 न = should not
 ज्ञेयं = be known
 अस्माभिः = by us
 पापात् = from sins
 अस्मात् = these
 निवर्तितुं = to cease
 कुलक्षय = in the destruction of a dynasty
 कृतं = done
 दोषं = crime
 प्रपश्यद्भिः = by those who can see
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa.
 कुलक्षये = in destroying the family
 प्राशयन्ति = become vanquished
 कुलधर्माः = the family traditions

- सनातनः = eternal
धर्म = religion
नष्टे = being destroyed
कुलं = family
कृत्स्नं = whole
अधर्मः = irreligion
अभिभवति = transforms
उत = it is said.
अधर्म = irreligion
अभिभवात् = having become predominant
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
प्रदुष्यन्ति = become polluted
कुलस्त्रियः = family ladies
स्त्रीषु = by the womanhood
दृष्टासु = being so polluted
वाषट्ठोय = O descendant of VRiShNi
जायते = comes into being
वर्षासङ्करः = unwanted progeny.
सङ्करः = such unwanted children
नरकाय = make for hellish life
अथ = certainly
कुलघ्नानि = for those who are killers of the family
कुलस्थ = for the family
थ = also
पतन्ति = fall down
पितरः = forefathers
छि = certainly
अेषां = of them
लुप्त = stopped
पिण्ड = of offerings of food
उदक = and water
क्रियाः = performances.

- दोषैः = by such faults
 अेतैः = all these
 कुलघ्नानां = of the destroyers of the family
 वर्णसङ्कर = of unwanted children
 कारकैः = which are causes
 उत्साधन्ते = are devastated
 जातिधर्माः = community projects
 कुलधर्माः = family traditions
 च = also
 शाश्वताः = eternal.
 उत्सन्न = spoiled
 कुलधर्माणां = of those who have the family traditions
 मनुष्याणां = of such men
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa
 नरके = in hell
 नियतं = always
 वासः = residence
 भवति = it so becomes
 इति = thus
 अनुशुश्रुम = I have heard by disciplic succession.
 अहो = alas
 अत = how strange it is
 महत् = great
 पापं = sins
 कर्तुं = to perform
 व्यवासितः = have decided
 वयं = we
 यत् = because
 राजयसुभलोभेन = driven by greed for royal happiness
 हन्तुं = to kill
 स्वजनं = kinsmen
 उद्यतः = trying.

यदि = even if

मां = me

अप्रतीकारं = without being resistant

अशस्त्रं = without being fully equipped

शस्त्रपाणयः = those with weapons in hand

धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra

रणे = on the battlefield

हन्तुः = may kill

तत् = that

मे = for me

क्षेमतरं = better

भवेत् = would be.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

એવં = thus

ઉક્ત્વા = saying

અર્જુનઃ = Arjuna

સરૂપ્યે = in the battlefield

રથ = of the chariot

ઉપસ્થે = on the seat

ઉપવિશત્ = sat down again

વિસૃજ્ય = putting aside

સશરં = along with arrows

ચાપં = the bow

શોક = by lamentation

સંવિગ્ન = distressed

માનસઃ = within the mind.

End of 1.46

સજ્જય ઉવાચ = Sanjaya said

તં = unto Arjuna

તથા = thus

- कृपया = by compassion
 आविष्ट = overwhelmed
 अश्रुपूर्णाकुल = full of tears
 दृक्षुः = eyes
 विधीदन्ति = lamenting
 एते = these
 वाक्यं = words
 उवाच = said
 मधुसूदनः = the killer of Madhu.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 कुतः = wherefrom
 त्व = unto you
 कश्मलं = dirtiness
 एतं = this lamentation
 विषमे = in this hour of crisis
 समुपस्थितं = arrived
 अनार्थ = persons who do not know the value of life
 जुष्टं = practiced by
 अस्वर्ग्यं = which does not lead to higher planets
 अकीर्ति = infamy
 करं = the cause of
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 कर्तव्यं = impotence
 मा स्म = do not
 गमः = take to
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 न = never
 ऐतत् = this
 त्वयि = unto you
 उपपद्यते = is befitting
 क्षुद्रं = petty
 हृदय = of the heart

દૌર્બલ્યં = weakness
 ત્યક્ત્વા = giving up
 ઉત્તિષ્ઠ = get up
 પરંતપ = O chastiser of the enemies.
 અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said
 કથં = how
 ભીષ્મં = Bhishma
 અહં = I
 સાહ્ય્યે = in the fight
 દ્રોણં = Drona
 ચ = also
 મધુસૂદન = O killer of Madhu
 ઇષ્ણુભિઃ = with arrows
 પ્રતિયોત્સ્થામિ = shall counterattack
 પૂજાર્હો = those who are worshipable
 અરિસૂદન = O killer of the enemies.
 ગુરુન્ = the superiors
 અહત્વા = not killing
 હિ = certainly
 મહાનુભવાન્ = great souls
 શ્રેયઃ = it is better
 ભોક્તુ = to enjoy life
 ભૈક્ષ્યં = by begging
 અપિ = even
 ઇહ = in this life
 લોકે = in this world
 હત્વા = killing
 અર્થ = gain
 કામાન્ = desiring
 તુ = but
 ગુરુન્ = superiors
 ઇહ = in this world

- अेव = certainly
 भुञ्जथ = one has to enjoy
 भोगान् = enjoyable things
 रुधिर = blood
 प्रदिग्धान् = tainted with.
 न = nor
 य = also
 अेतत् = this
 विद्मः = do we know
 कतरत् = which
 नः = for us
 गरीयः = better
 यद्वा = whether
 जयेम = we may conquer
 यदि = if
 वा = or
 नः = us
 जयेयुः = they conquer
 यान् = those who
 अेव = certainly
 उत्वा = by killing
 न = never
 जिञ्जुविषामः = we would want to live
 ते = all of them
 अवस्थितः = are situated
 प्रमुખे = in the front
 धार्तराष्ट्रः = the sons of Dhritarashtra.
 क्षर्पण्य = of miserliness
 दौष = by the weakness
 उपहत = being afflicted
 स्वभावः = characteristics
 पृच्छामि = I am asking

ત્વાં = unto You

ધર્મ = religion

સમ્મૂઢ = bewildered

ચેતાઃ = in heart

યત્ = what

શ્રેયઃ = all-good

સ્થાત્ = may be

નિશ્ચિતં = confidently

બ્રૂહિ = tell

તત્ = that

મે = unto me

શિષ્યઃ = disciple

તે = Your

અહં = I am

શાધિ = just instruct

માં = me

ત્વાં = unto You

પ્રપન્નં = surrendered.

ન = do not

હિ = certainly

પ્રપશ્યામિ = I see

મમ = my

અપનુદ્યાત્ = can drive away

યત્ = that which

શોકં = lamentation

ઉચ્છોષણં = drying up

ઇન્દ્રિયાણાં = of the senses

અવાપ્ય = achieving

ભુમૌ = on the earth

અસપત્નં = without rival

ઋદ્ધં = prosperous

રાજ્યં = kingdom

सुराणां = of the demigods

अपि = even

य = also

आधिपत्यं = supremacy.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

એવં = thus

ઉક્ત્વા = speaking

હૃષીકેશં = unto KRiShNa, the master of the senses

ગુણકેશઃ = Arjuna, the master of curbing ignorance

પરન્તપ = the chastiser of the enemies

ન યોત્સ્યે = I shall not fight

ઇતિ = thus

ગોવિન્દં = unto KRiShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses

ઉક્ત્વા = saying

તુષ્ટિં = silent

બભૂવ = became

હ = certainly.

તં = unto him

ઉવાચ = said

હૃષીકેશઃ = the master of the senses, KRiShNa

પ્રહસન્ = smiling

ઇવ = like that

ભારત = O Dhritarashtra, descendant of Bharata

સેનયોઃ = of the armies

ઉભયોઃ = of both parties

મધ્યે = between

વિષીદન્તં = unto the lamenting one

ઇદં = the following

વચઃ = words.

શ્રીભગવાનુવાચ = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

અશોચ્યાન્ = not worthy of lamentation

અન્વશોચઃ = you are lamenting

ત્વં = you

પ્રજ્ઞાવાદાન્ = learned talks

ચ = also

ભાષસે = speaking

ગત = lost

અસૂન્ = life

અગત = not past

અસૂન્ = life

ચ = also

ન = never

અનુશોચન્તિ = lament

પણ્ડિતઃ = the learned.

ન = never

તુ = but

એવ = certainly

અહં = I

જાતુ = at any time

ન = did not

આસં = exist

ન = not

ત્વં = you

ન = not

ઇમે = all these

જનાધિપઃ = kings

ન = never

ચ = also

એવ = certainly

ન = not

ભવિષ્યામઃ = shall exist

સર્વે વયં = all of us

અતઃ પરં = hereafter.

દેહીનઃ = of the embodied

- अस्मिन् = in this
 यथा = as
 दैते = in the body
 कौमारं = boyhood
 यौवनं = youth
 जरा = old age
 तथा = similarly
 दैदान्तर = of transference of the body
 प्राप्तिः = achievement
 धीरः = the sober
 तत्र = thereupon
 न = never
 भुङ्यति = is deluded.
 मात्रास्पर्शः = sensory perception
 तु = only
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 शीत = winter
 उष्ण = summer
 सुख = happiness
 दुःख = and pain
 दाः = giving
 आगम = appearing
 अपायिनः = disappearing
 अनित्यः = nonpermanent
 तान् = all of them
 तितिक्षस्व = just try to tolerate
 भारत = O descendant of the Bharata dynasty.
 यं = one to whom
 छि = certainly
 न = never
 व्यथयन्ति = are distressing
 अेते = all these

पुरुष = to a person

पुरुषर्षभ = O best among men

सम = unaltered

दुःख = in distress

सुखं = and happiness

धीरं = patient

सः = he

अमृतत्वाय = for liberation

कल्पते = is considered eligible.

न = never

असतः = of the nonexistent

विद्यते = there is

भावः = endurance

न = never

अभावः = changing quality

विद्यते = there is

सतः = of the eternal

उभयोः = of the two

अपि = verily

दृष्टः = observed

अन्तः = conclusion

तु = indeed

अनयोः = of them

तत्त्व = of the truth

दर्शिभिः = by the seers.

अविनाशि = imperishable

तु = but

तत् = that

विद्धि = know it

येन = by whom

सर्वं = all of the body

एतं = this

- तत् = pervaded
 विनाशं = destruction
 अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable
 अस्य = of it
 न कश्चित् = no one
 कर्तुं = to do
 अर्हति = is able.
 अन्तवन्तः = perishable
 एते = all these
 देहाः = material bodies
 नित्यस्य = eternal in existence
 उक्ताः = are said
 शरीरिणः = of the embodied soul
 अनाशिनः = never to be destroyed
 अप्रमेयस्य = immeasurable
 तस्मात् = therefore
 युध्यस्व = fight
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.
 यः = anyone who
 अनेन = this
 वेत्ति = knows
 हन्तारं = the killer
 यः = anyone who
 य = also
 अनेन = this
 मन्यते = thinks
 हतं = killed
 उभौ = both
 तौ = they
 न = never
 विजानीतः = are in knowledge
 न = never

अयं = this

उन्ति = kills

न = nor

उच्यते = is killed.

न = never

जायते = takes birth

म्रियते = dies

वा = either

कदाचित् = at any time (past, present or future)

न = never

अयं = this

भूत्वा = having come into being

भवितु = will come to be

वा = or

न = not

भूयः = or is again coming to be

अजः = unborn

नित्यः = eternal

शाश्वतः = permanent

अयं = this

पुराणः = the oldest

न = never

उच्यते = is killed

उच्यमाने = being killed

शरीरे = the body.

वेद = knows

अविनाशिनं = indestructible

नित्यं = always existing

यः = one who

अनेन = this (soul)

अजं = unborn

अव्ययं = immutable

कथं = how

सः = that

पुरुषः = person

पार्थ = O Partha (Arjuna)

कं = whom

घातयति = causes to hurt

हन्ति = kills

कं = whom.

वासंसि = garments

जुर्णानि = old and worn out

यथा = just as

विहाय = giving up

नवानि = new garments

गृह्णाति = does accept

नरः = a man

अपराणि = others

तथा = in the same way

शरीराणि = bodies

विहाय = giving up

जुर्णानि = old and useless

अन्यानि = different

संयाति = verily accepts

नवानि = new sets

देही = the embodied.

न = never

अेनं = this soul

छिन्दन्ति = can cut to pieces

शस्त्राणि = weapons

न = never

अेनं = this soul

दहति = burns

पावकः = fire

न = never

थ = also

अेनं = this soul

कलेद्यन्ति = moistens

आपः = water

न = never

शोषयति = dries

मारुतः = wind.

अच्छेद्यः = unbreakable

अयं = this soul

अदाड्यः = unable to be burned

अयं = this soul

अकलेद्यः = insoluble

अशोष्यः = not able to be dried

अेव = certainly

थ = and

नित्यः = everlasting

सर्वगतः = all-pervading

स्थाशुः = unchangeable

अचलः = immovable

अयं = this soul

सनातनः = eternally the same.

अव्यक्तः = invisible

अयं = this soul

अचिन्त्यः = inconceivable

अयं = this soul

अविकार्यः = unchangeable

अयं = this soul

उच्यते = is said

तस्मात् = therefore

अेवं = like this

विदित्वा = knowing it well

ऐनं = this soul

न = do not

अनुशोचितुं = to lament

अर्हसि = you deserve.

अथ = if, however

य = also

ऐनं = this soul

नित्यजतं = always born

नित्यं = forever

वा = either

मन्यसे = you so think

मृतं = dead

तथापि = still

त्वं = you

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one

न = never

ऐनं = about the soul

शोचितुं = to lament

अर्हसि = deserve.

जातस्य = of one who has taken his birth

छि = certainly

ध्रुवः = a fact

मृत्युः = death

ध्रुवं = it is also a fact

जन्म = birth

मृतस्य = of the dead

य = also

तस्मात् = therefore

अपरिहार्यं = of that which is unavoidable

अर्थे = in the matter

न = do not

त्वं = you

શોચિતું = to lament

અર્હસિ = deserve.

અવ્યક્તાદીનિ = in the beginning unmanifested

ભૂતાની = all that are created

વ્યક્ત = manifested

મધ્યાનિ = in the middle

ભારત = O descendant of Bharata

અવ્યક્ત = nonmanifested

નિધનાનિ = when vanquished

એવ = it is all like that

તત્ર = therefore

કા = what

પરિદેવના = lamentation.

આશ્ચર્યવત્ = as amazing

પશ્યતિ = sees

કશ્ચિત્ = someone

એનં = this soul

આશ્ચર્યવત્ = as amazing

વદતિ = speaks of

તથા = thus

એવ = certainly

ચ = also

અન્યઃ = another

આશ્ચર્યવત્ = similarly amazing

ચ = also

એનં = this soul

અન્યઃ = another

શ્ૃણોતિ = hears of

શ્રુત્વા = having heard

અપિ = even

એનં = this soul

વેદ = knows

- न = never
 च = and
 अेव = certainly
 कश्चित् = someone.
 देडी = the owner of the material body
 नित्यं = eternally
 अवध्यः = cannot be killed
 अयं = this soul
 देडे = in the body
 सर्वस्य = of everyone
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata
 तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वाणि = all
 भूतानि = living entities (that are born)
 न = never
 त्वं = you
 शोयितुं = to lament
 अर्हसि = deserve.
 स्वधर्म = one's own religious principles
 अपि = also
 च = indeed
 अवेक्ष्य = considering
 न = never
 विकम्पितुं = to hesitate
 अर्हसि = you deserve
 धर्मात् = for religious principles
 छि = indeed
 युद्धात् = than fighting
 श्रेयः = better engagement
 अन्यत् = any other
 क्षत्रियस्य = of the ksatriya
 न = does not

विद्यते = exist.

यदृच्छथा = by its own accord

थ = also

उपपन्नं = arrived at

स्वर्ग = of the heavenly planets

द्दारे = door

अपावृतं = wide open

सुभिः = very happy

क्षत्रियाः = the members of the royal order

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

लभन्ते = do achieve

युद्धं = war

ईदृषं = like this.

अथ = therefore

येत् = if

त्वं = you

धर्मं = this

धर्म्यं = as a religious duty

संग्रामं = fighting

न = do not

कुरिष्यसि = perform

ततः = then

स्वधर्मं = your religious duty

कीर्तिं = reputation

थ = also

उत्त्वा = losing

पापं = sinful reaction

अवाप्स्यसि = will gain.

अकीर्तिं = infamy

थ = also

अपि = over and above

भूतानि = all people

कथयिष्यन्ति = will speak

ते = of you

अव्ययं = forever

सम्भावितस्थ = for a respectable man

थ = also

अकीर्तिः = ill fame

मरणात् = than death

अतिस्थिते = becomes more.

भयात् = out of fear

रणात् = from the battlefield

उपरतं = ceased

मंस्यन्ते = they will consider

त्वं = you

महारथाः = the great generals

येषां = for whom

थ = also

त्वं = you

बहुमतः = in great estimation

भूत्वा = having been

यास्यसि = you will go

लाघवं = decreased in value.

अवाच्य = unkind

वादान् = fabricated words

थ = also

बहुन् = many

वदिस्यन्ति = will say

तव = your

अङ्घ्रिताः = enemies

निन्दन्तः = while vilifying

तव = your

सामर्थ्यं = ability

ततः = than that

- दुःखतरे = more painful
नु = of course
किं = what is there.
उतः = being killed
वा = either
प्राप्स्यसि = you gain
स्वर्ग = the heavenly kingdom
जित्वा = by conquering
वा = or
भोक्ष्यसे = you enjoy
मर्डी = the world
तस्मात् = therefore
उत्तिष्ठ = get up
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
युद्धाय = to fight
कृत = determined
निश्चयः = in certainty.
सुख = happiness
दुःखे = and distress
समे = in equanimity
कृत्वा = doing so
लाभावाभौ = both profit and loss
जयाजयौ = both victory and defeat
ततः = thereafter
युद्धाय = for the sake of fighting
युज्यस्व = engage (fight)
न = never
एवं = in this way
पापं = sinful reaction
अवाप्स्यसि = you will gain.
अेषा = all this
ते = unto you

- अलिङ्गिता = described
 साङ्ख्ये = by analytical study
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 योगे = in work without fruitive result
 तु = but
 एतन् = this
 शृणु = just hear
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence
 युक्तः = dovetailed
 यथा = by which
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 कर्मबन्धं = bondage of reaction
 प्रहास्यसि = you can be released from.
 न = there is not
 एतन् = in this yoga
 अलिङ्गितम् = in endeavoring
 नाशः = loss
 अस्ति = there is
 प्रत्यवायः = diminution
 न = never
 विद्यते = there is
 स्वल्पं = a little
 अपि = although
 अस्य = of this
 धर्मस्य = occupation
 त्रायते = releases
 महतः = from very great
 भयात् = danger.
 व्यवसायात्मिकता = resolute in KRiShNa consciousness
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 ऐक्यं = only one
 एतन् = in this world

- कुटुम्बन = O beloved child of the Kurus
अङ्गुशाः = having various branches
छि = indeed
अनन्ताः = unlimited
थ = also
बुद्धयः = intelligence
अव्यवसायिनि = of those who are not in KRiShNa consciousness.
यामिमां = all these
पुष्पितां = flowery
वाचं = words
प्रवदन्ति = say
अविपश्चितः = men with a poor fund of knowledge
वेदवाद्दरतः = supposed followers of the Vedas
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
न = never
अन्यत् = anything else
अस्ति = there is
एति = thus
वादिनः = the advocates
कामात्मानः = desirous of sense gratification
स्वर्गपराः = aiming to achieve heavenly planets
जन्मकर्मफलप्रदं = resulting in good birth and other fruitive reactions
द्वियाविशेष = pompous ceremonies
अङ्गुलां = various
भोग = in sense enjoyment
औश्वर्य = and opulence
गतिं = progress
प्रति = towards.
भोग = to material enjoyment
औश्वर्य = and opulence
प्रसङ्गानि = for those who are attached
तथा = by such things

- अपहृतचेतसां = bewildered in mind
 व्यवसायात्मिका = fixed in determination
 बुद्धिः = devotional service to the Lord
 समाधौ = in the controlled mind
 न = never
 विधीयते = does take place.
 त्रैगुण्य = pertaining to the three modes of material nature
 विषयाः = on the subject matter
 वेदाः = Vedic literatures
 निस्त्रैगुण्यः = transcendental to the three modes of material nature
 भव = be
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 निर्द्वन्द्वः = without duality
 नित्यसत्त्वस्थः = in a pure state of spiritual existence
 निर्योगक्षेमः = free from ideas of gain and protection
 आत्मवान् = established in the self.
 यावान् = all that
 अर्थः = is meant
 उदपाने = in a well of water
 सर्वतः = in all respects
 सम्प्लुतोदके = in a great reservoir of water
 तावान् = similarly
 सर्वेषु = in all
 वेदेषु = Vedic literatures
 ब्राह्मणस्य = of the man who knows the Supreme Brahman
 विजानतः = who is in complete knowledge.
 कर्माणि = in prescribed duties
 अथैव = certainly
 अधिकारः = right
 ते = of you
 मा = never
 फलेषु = in the fruits

कदाचन = at any time

भा = never

कर्मफल = in the result of the work

उेतुः = cause

भूः = become

भा = never

ते = of you

सङ्गः = attachment

अस्तु = there should be

अकर्मणि = in not doing prescribed duties.

योगस्थः = equipoised

कुरु = perform

कर्मणि = your duties

सङ्गं = attachment

त्यज्वा = giving up

धनञ्जय = O Arjuna

सिद्ध्यसिद्ध्योः = in success and failure

समः = equipoised

भूत्वा = becoming

समत्वं = equanimity

योगः = yoga

उच्यते = is called.

दूरेण = discard it at a long distance

छि = certainly

अवरं = abominable

कर्म = activity

बुद्धियोगात् = on the strength of KRiShNa consciousness

धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth

बुद्धौ = in such consciousness

शरणां = full surrender

अन्विच्छ = try for

कृपाणाः = misers

- क्लृप्तेषु = those desiring fruitive results.
 बुद्धियुक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service
 जहाति = can get rid of
 एत = in this life
 उभे = both
 सुकृतदुष्कृते = good and bad results
 तस्मात् = therefore
 योगाय = for the sake of devotional service
 युज्यस्व = be so engaged
 योगः = KRiShNa consciousness
 कर्मसु = in all activities
 कौशलं = art.
 कर्मजं = due to fruitive activities
 बुद्धियुक्तः = being engaged in devotional service
 छि = certainly
 क्लृप्तं = results
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 मनीषिणः = great sages or devotees
 जन्मबन्ध = from the bondage of birth and death
 विनिर्मुक्तः = liberated
 पदं = position
 गच्छन्ति = they reach
 अनामयं = without miseries.
 यदा = when
 ते = your
 मोह = of illusion
 कलिलं = dense forest
 बुद्धिः = transcendental service with intelligence
 व्यतिरिच्यति = surpasses
 तदा = at that time
 गन्तासि = you shall go
 निर्वेदं = callousness

श्रोतव्यस्य = toward all that is to be heard

श्रुतस्य = all that is already heard

य = also.

श्रुति = of Vedic revelation

विप्रतिपन्न = without being influenced by the fruitive results

ते = your

यदा = when

स्थास्यति = remains

निश्चला = unmoved

समाधी = in transcendental consciousness, or KRiShNa consciousness

अचला = unflinching

बुद्धिः = intelligence

तदा = at that time

योगं = self-realization

अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

स्थितप्रज्ञस्य = of one who is situated in fixed KRiShNa consciousness

का = what

भाषा = language

समाधिस्थस्य = of one situated in trance

उशव = O KRiShNa

स्थितधीः = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness

किं = what

प्रभाषेत = speaks

किं = how

आसीत् = does remain still

प्रजेत् = walks

किं = how.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

प्रजडाति = gives up

यदा = when

कामान् = desires for sense gratification

- सर्वान् = of all varieties
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 मनोगतान् = of mental concoction
 आत्मानि = in the pure state of the soul
 अथ = certainly
 आत्मना = by the purified mind
 तुष्टः = satisfied
 स्थितप्रज्ञः = transcendently situated
 तदा = at that time
 उच्यते = is said.
 दुःखेषु = in the threefold miseries
 अनुद्विगमनाः = without being agitated in mind
 सुखेषु = in happiness
 विगतस्पृहः = without being interested
 वीत = free from
 राग = attachment
 भय = fear
 क्रोधः = and anger
 स्थितधीः = whose mind is steady
 मुनिः = a sage
 उच्यते = is called.
 यः = one who
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 अनभिस्नेहः = without affection
 तत् = that
 तत् = that
 प्राप्य = achieving
 शुभ = good
 अशुभं = evil
 न = never
 अभिनन्दती = praises
 न = never

द्वेषि = envies

तस्य = his

प्रज्ञा = perfect knowledge

प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.

यदा = when

संहरते = winds up

य = also

अयं = he

कुर्मः = tortoise

अङ्गानि = limbs

एव = like

सर्वशः = altogether

इन्द्रियाणि = senses

इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from the sense objects

तस्य = his

प्रज्ञा = consciousness

प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.

विषयाः = objects for sense enjoyment

विनिवर्तन्ते = are practiced to be refrained from

निराहारस्य = by negative restrictions

देहीनः = for the embodied

रसवर्जं = giving up the taste

रसः = sense of enjoyment

अपि = although there is

अस्य = his

परं = far superior things

दृष्ट्वा = by experiencing

निवर्तते = he ceases from.

यततः = while endeavoring

छि = certainly

अपि = in spite of

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

- पुरुषस्य = of a man
 विपश्चितः = full of discriminating knowledge
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 प्रमाथीनि = agitating
 उरन्ति = throw
 प्रसभं = by force
 मनः = the mind.
 तानि = those senses
 सर्वाणि = all
 संयम्य = keeping under control
 युक्तः = engaged
 आसीत् = should be situated
 मत्परः = in relationship with Me
 वशे = in full subjugation
 छि = certainly
 यस्य = one whose
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 तस्य = his
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.
 ध्यायतः = while contemplating
 विषयान् = sense objects
 पुंसः = of a person
 सङ्गः = attachment
 तेषु = in the sense objects
 उपजायते = develops
 सङ्गात् = from attachment
 सञ्जायते = develops
 कामः = desire
 कामात् = from desire
 क्रोधः = anger
 अभिजायते = becomes manifest.

- क्रोधोत् = from anger
 भवति = takes place
 सम्मोहः = perfect illusion
 सम्मोहोत् = from illusion
 स्मृति = of memory
 विभ्रमः = bewilderment
 स्मृतिभ्रंशात् = after bewilderment of memory
 बुद्धिनाशः = loss of intelligence
 बुद्धिनाशात् = and from loss of intelligence
 प्राशयति = one falls down.
 राग = attachment
 द्वेष = and detachment
 विमुक्तैः = by one who has become free from
 तु = but
 विषयान् = sense objects
 इन्द्रियैः = by the senses
 चरन् = acting upon
 आत्मवश्यैः = under one's control
 विधेयात्मा = one who follows regulated freedom
 प्रसादं = the mercy of the Lord
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 प्रसादे = on achievement of the causeless mercy of the Lord
 सर्व = of all
 दुःखानां = material miseries
 हानिः = destruction
 अस्य = his
 उपजायते = takes place
 प्रसन्नचेतसः = of the happy-minded
 हि = certainly
 आधु = very soon
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 परि = sufficiently

अवतिष्ठते = becomes established.

नास्ति = there cannot be

बुद्धिः = transcendental intelligence

अयुक्तस्य = of one who is not connected (with KRiShNa consciousness)

न = not

य = and

अयुक्तस्य = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness

भावना = fixed mind (in happiness)

न = not

य = and

अभावयतः = of one who is not fixed

शान्तिः = peace

अशान्तस्य = of the unpeaceful

कुतः = where is

सुखं = happiness.

इन्द्रियाणि = of the senses

छि = certainly

चरति = while roaming

यत् = with which

मनः = the mind

अनुविधीयते = becomes constantly engaged

तत् = that

अस्य = his

हरति = takes away

प्रज्ञा = intelligence

वायुः = wind

नवं = a boat

एव = like

अम्भसि = on the water.

तस्मात् = therefore

यस्य = whose

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one

નિગૃહીતાનિ = so curbed down

સર્વશઃ = all around

ઇન્દ્રિયાણિ = the senses

ઇન્દ્રિયાર્થેભ્યઃ = from sense objects

તસ્ય = his

પ્રજ્ઞા = intelligence

પ્રતિષ્ઠિતા = fixed.

યા = what

નિશા = is night

સર્વ = all

ભૂતાનાં = of living entities

તસ્યાં = in that

જાગર્તિ = is wakeful

સંયમી = the self-controlled

યસ્યાં = in which

જાગ્રતિ = are awake

ભૂતાનિ = all beings

સા = that is

નિશા = night

પશ્યતઃ = for the introspective

મુનેઃ = sage.

આપુર્યમાણં = always being filled

અચલપ્રતિષ્ઠં = steadily situated

સમુદ્રં = the ocean

આપઃ = waters

પ્રવિશન્તિ = enter

યદ્વત્ = as

તદ્વત્ = so

કામાઃ = desires

યં = unto whom

પ્રવિશન્તિ = enter

સર્વે = all

सः = that person

शान्तिं = peace

आप्नोति = achieves

न = not

कामकामी = one who desires to fulfill desires.

विधाय = giving up

कामान् = material desires for sense gratification

यः = who

सर्वान् = all

पुमान् = a person

थरति = lives

निःस्पृहः = desireless

निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship

निरुद्धुदरः = without false ego

सः = he

शान्तिं = perfect peace

अधिगच्छति = attains.

अेषा = this

ब्राह्मी = spiritual

स्थितिः = situation

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

न = never

अनं = this

प्राप्य = achieving

विभुङ्क्षति = one is bewildered

स्थित्वा = being situated

अस्यां = in this

अन्तकाले = at the end of life

अपि = also

ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = the spiritual kingdom of God

ऋच्छति = one attains.

End of 2.72

અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said

જયાયસિ = better

એત્ = if

કર્મણઃ = than fruitive action

તે = by You

મતા = is considered

બુદ્ધિઃ = intelligence

જનાર્દન = O KRiShNa

તત્ = therefore

કિં = why

કર્મણિ = in action

ઘોરે = ghastly

માં = me

નિયોજયસિ = You are engaging

કેશવ = O KRiShNa.

વ્યામિશ્રેણ = by equivocal

ઇવ = certainly

વાક્યેન = words

બુદ્ધિઃ = intelligence

મોહયસિ = You are bewildering

ઇવ = certainly

મે = my

તત્ = therefore

એકં = only one

વદ = please tell

નિશ્ચિત્ય = ascertaining

યેન = by which

શ્રેયઃ = real benefit

અહં = I

આપ્સ્યમિ = may have.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

लोकै = in the world

अस्मिन् = this

द्विविधा = two kinds of

निष्ठा = faith

पुरा = formerly

प्रोक्ता = were said

मया = by Me

अनघ = O sinless one

ज्ञानयोगेन = by the linking process of knowledge

साङ्ख्यानं = of the empiric philosophers

कर्मयोगेण = by the linking process of devotion

योगिनिं = of the devotees.

न = not

कर्मणाम् = of prescribed duties

अनारम्भात् = by nonperformance

नैष्ठिक्यं = freedom from reaction

पुरुषः = a man

अश्रुते = achieves

न = nor

च = also

संन्यासनात् = by renunciation

एव = simply

सिद्धिं = success

समधिगच्छति = attains.

न = nor

छि = certainly

कश्चित् = anyone

क्षणं = a moment

अपि = also

जतु = at any time

तिष्ठति = remains

- अकर्मकृत् = without doing something
 कार्यते = is forced to do
 छि = certainly
 अवशः = helplessly
 कर्म = work
 सर्वः = all
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of the modes of material nature
 गुणैः = by the qualities.
 कर्मेन्द्रियाणि = the five working sense organs
 संयम्य = controlling
 यः = anyone who
 आस्ते = remains
 मनसा = by the mind
 स्मरन् = thinking of
 इन्द्रियार्थान् = sense objects
 विमूढ = foolish
 आत्मा = soul
 मिथ्याचारः = pretender
 सः = he
 उच्यते = is called.
 यः = one who
 तु = but
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 मनसा = by the mind
 नियम्य = regulating
 आरभते = begins
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 कर्मेन्द्रियैः = by the active sense organs
 कर्मयोगं = devotion
 असक्तः = without attachment
 सः = he
 विशिष्यते = is by far the better.

नियतं = prescribed

कुरु = do

कर्म = duties

त्वं = you

कर्म = work

जयायाः = better

छि = certainly

अकर्मणः = than no work

शरीर = bodily

यात्रा = maintenance

अपि = even

थ = also

ते = your

न = never

प्रसिद्ध्येत् = is effected

अकर्मणः = without work.

यज्ञार्थात् = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu

कर्मणः = than work

अन्यत्र = otherwise

लोकः = world

अयं = this

कर्मबन्धनः = bondage by work

तत् = of Him

अर्थ = for the sake

कर्म = work

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from association

समाचर = do perfectly.

सह = along with

यज्ञाः = sacrifices

प्रजाः = generations

सृष्ट्वा = creating

पुरा = anciently

उवाच = said

प्रजापतिः = the Lord of creatures

अनेन = by this

प्रसविष्यध्वं = be more and more prosperous

अेषः = this

वः = your

अस्तु = let it be

एष्ट = of all desirable things

कामधुक् = bestower.

देवान् = demigods

भाषयति = having pleased

अनेन = by this sacrifice

ते = those

देवाः = demigods

भाषयन्तु = will please

वः = you

परस्परं = mutually

भाषयन्तः = pleasing one another

श्रेयः = benediction

परं = the supreme

अवाप्स्यथ = you will achieve.

एष्टान् = desired

भोगान् = necessities of life

छि = certainly

वः = unto you

देवाः = the demigods

दास्यन्ते = will award

यज्ञभाषिताः = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices

तैः = by them

दत्तान् = things given

अप्रदाय = without offering

- अेव्यः = to these demigods
 थः = he who
 लुङ्ङते = enjoys
 स्तेनः = thief
 अेव = certainly
 सः = he.
 यज्ञशिष्टा = of food taken after performance of yajna
 आशिनः = eaters
 सन्तः = the devotees
 मुच्यन्ते = get relief
 सर्व = all kinds of
 डिद्विभैः = from sins
 लुञ्जते = enjoy
 ते = they
 तु = but
 अधं = grievous sins
 पापाः = sinners
 ये = who
 पचन्ति = prepare food
 आत्मकारणत् = for sense enjoyment.
 अन्नात् = from grains
 भवन्ति = grow
 भूतानि = the material bodies
 पर्जन्यात् = from rains
 अन्न = of food grains
 सम्भवः = production
 यज्ञात् = from the performance of sacrifice
 भवति = becomes possible
 पर्जन्यः = rain
 यज्ञः = performance of yajna
 कर्म = prescribed duties
 समुद्भवः = born of.

- કર્મ = work
બ્રહ્મ = from the Vedas
ઉદ્ભવં = produced
વિદ્ધિ = you should know
બ્રહ્મ = the Vedas
અક્ષર = from the Supreme Brahman (Personality of Godhead)
સમુદ્ભવં = directly manifested
તસ્માત્ = therefore
સર્વગતં = all-pervading
બ્રહ્મ = transcendence
નિત્યં = eternally
યજ્ઞે = in sacrifice
પ્રતિષ્ઠિતં = situated.
એવં = thus
પ્રવર્તિતં = established by the Vedas
ચક્રં = cycle
ન = does not
અનુવર્તયતિ = adopt
ઇહ = in this life
યઃ = one who
અધ્યાયુઃ = whose life is full of sins
ઇન્દ્રિયાશમઃ = satisfied in sense gratification
મોઘં = uselessly
પાર્થ = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)
સઃ = he
જીવતિ = lives.
યઃ = one who
તુ = but
આત્મરતિઃ = taking pleasure in the self
એવ = certainly
સ્થાત્ = remains
આત્મતૃપ્તઃ = self-illuminated

थ = and

मानवः = a man

आत्मनि = in himself

अेव = only

थ = and

सन्तुष्टः = perfectly satiated

तस्य = his

कार्यं = duty

न = does not

विद्यते = exist.

न = never

अेव = certainly

तस्य = his

कृतेन = by discharge of duty

अर्थः = purpose

न = nor

अकृतेन = without discharge of duty

एव = in this world

कश्चन = whatever

न = never

थ = and

अस्य = of him

सर्वभूतेषु = among all living beings

कश्चित् = any

अर्थ = purpose

व्यपाश्रयः = taking shelter of.

तस्मात् = therefore

असक्तः = without attachment

सततं = constantly

कार्यं = as duty

कर्म = work

समाचर = perform

અસક્તઃ = unattached

હિ = certainly

આચરાન્ = performing

કર્મ = work

પરં = the Supreme

આપ્નોતિ = achieves

પૂરુષઃ = a man.

કર્મણા = by work

એવ = even

હિ = certainly

સંસિદ્ધિં = in perfection

આસ્થિતાઃ = situated

જનકાદયાઃ = Janaka and other kings

લોકસંગ્રહં = the people in general

એવાપિ = also

સમ્પશ્યન્ = considering

કર્તુ = to act

અર્હસિ = you deserve.

યદ્યત્ = whatever

આચરતિ = he does

શ્રેષ્ઠઃ = a respectable leader

તત્ = that

તત્ = and that alone

એવ = certainly

ઇતરઃ = common

જનઃ = person

સઃ = he

યત્ = whichever

પ્રમાણં = example

કુરુતે = does perform

લોકાઃ = all the world

તત્ = that

अनुवर्तते = follows in the footsteps.

न = not

मे = Mine

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

अस्ति = there is

कर्तव्यं = prescribed duty

त्रिषु = in the three

लोकेषु = planetary systems

किञ्चन = any

न = nothing

अनवाप्तं = wanted

अवाप्तव्यं = to be gained

वर्ते = I am engaged

अथ = certainly

य = also

कर्मणि = in prescribed duty.

यदि = if

छि = certainly

अहं = I

न = do not

वर्तेयं = thus engage

शतु = ever

कर्मणि = in the performance of prescribed duties

अतन्द्रितः = with great care

मम = My

वर्त्म = path

अनुवर्तन्ते = would follow

मनुष्याः = all men

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

सर्वशः = in all respects.

उत्सीद्व्युः = would be put into ruin

एते = all these

लोकः = worlds

न = not

कुर्यां = I perform

कर्म = prescribed duties

येत् = if

अहं = I

सङ्घस्य = of unwanted population

च = and

कर्ता = creator

स्थानि = would be

उपहन्त्यां = would destroy

एतान् = all these

प्रजाः = living entities.

सक्ताः = being attached

कर्मणि = in prescribed duties

अविद्वांसः = the ignorant

यथा = as much as

कुर्वन्ति = they do

भारत = O descendant of Bharata

कुर्यात् = must do

विद्वान् = the learned

तथा = thus

असक्तः = without attachment

चिकीर्षुः = desiring to lead

लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general.

न = not

बुद्धिभेदं = disruption of intelligence

जनयेत् = he should cause

अज्ञानानि = of the foolish

कर्मसङ्गिनि = who are attached to fruitive work

जोषयेत् = he should dovetail

सर्व = all

- कर्माणि = work
 विद्वान् = a learned person
 युक्तः = engaged
 समाचरन् = practicing.
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature
 क्रियमाणानि = being done
 गुणैः = by the modes
 कर्माणि = activities
 सर्वशः = all kinds of
 अडङ्गारविमूढ = bewildered by false ego
 आत्मा = the spirit soul
 कर्ता = doer
 अहं = I
 एति = thus
 मन्यते = he thinks.
 तत्त्ववित् = the knower of the Absolute Truth
 तु = but
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 गुणकर्म = of works under material influence
 विभागयोः = differences
 गुणाः = senses
 गुणेषु = in sense gratification
 वर्तन्ते = are being engaged
 एति = thus
 मत्वा = thinking
 न = never
 सज्जते = becomes attached.
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature
 गुण = by the modes
 सम्मूढाः = befooled by material identification
 सज्जन्ते = they become engaged
 गुणकर्मसु = in material activities

तान् = those

अकृत्स्नविदः = persons with a poor fund of knowledge

मन्दान् = lazy to understand self-realization

कृत्स्नवित् = one who is in factual knowledge

न = not

विद्यालयेत् = should try to agitate.

मयि = unto Me

सर्वाणि = all sorts of

कर्मणि = activities

संन्यस्य = giving up completely

अध्यात्म = with full knowledge of the self

चेतसा = by consciousness

निराशीः = without desire for profit

निर्ममः = without ownership

भूत्वा = so being

युध्यस्व = fight

विगतज्वरः = without being lethargic.

ये = those who

मे = My

मतं = injunctions

एतं = these

नित्यं = as an eternal function

अनुतिष्ठन्ति = execute regularly

मानवाः = human beings

श्रद्धावन्तः = with faith and devotion

अनसूयन्तः = without envy

मुच्यन्ते = become free

ते = all of them

अपि = even

कर्मभिः = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions.

ये = those

तु = however

- ऐतत् = this
 अभ्यसूयन्तः = out of envy
 न = do not
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = regularly perform
 मे = My
 मतं = injunction
 सर्वज्ञान = in all sorts of knowledge
 विमूढान् = perfectly befooled
 तान् = they are
 विद्धि = know it well
 नष्टान् = all ruined
 अचेतसः = without KRiShNa consciousness.
 सदृशं = accordingly
 चेष्टते = tries
 स्वस्थः = by his own
 प्रकृतेः = modes of nature
 ज्ञानवान् = learned
 अपि = although
 प्रकृतिं = nature
 यान्ति = undergo
 भूतानी = all living entities
 निग्रहः = repression
 किं = what
 कश्चिन् = can do.
 इन्द्रियस्थ = of the senses
 इन्द्रियस्यार्थं = in the sense objects
 राग = attachment
 द्वेषौ = also detachment
 व्यवस्थितौ = put under regulations
 तयोः = of them
 न = never
 वशं = control

- आगच्छेत् = one should come
तौ = those
छि = certainly
अस्य = his
परिपन्थिनौ = stumbling blocks.
श्रेयान् = far better
स्वधर्मः = one's prescribed duties
विगुणः = even faulty
परधर्मात् = than duties mentioned for others
स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done
स्वधर्मे = in one's prescribed duties
निधनं = destruction
श्रेयः = better
परधर्मः = duties prescribed for others
भयावहः = dangerous.
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
अथ = then
केन = by what
प्रयुक्तः = impelled
अयं = one
पापं = sins
चरति = does
पूरुषः = a man
अनिच्छन् = without desiring
अपि = although
वाष्पेय = O descendant of VRiShNi
बलात् = by force
एव = as if
नियोजितः = engaged.
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
कामः = lust
अेषः = this

- क्रोधः = wrath
 अेषः = this
 रजोगुण = the mode of passion
 समुद्भवः = born of
 भक्षानः = all-devouring
 भक्षपाप्मा = greatly sinful
 विद्धि = know
 अनेन = this
 एत = in the material world
 वैशिनं = greatest enemy.
 धूमेन = by smoke
 आव्रियते = is covered
 वह्निः = fire
 यथा = just as
 अदर्शः = mirror
 मलेन = by dust
 च = also
 यथा = just as
 उल्बेन = by the womb
 आवृतः = is covered
 गर्भः = embryo
 तथा = so
 तेन = by that lust
 एत = this
 आवृतं = is covered.
 आवृतं = covered
 ज्ञानं = pure consciousness
 अनेन = by this
 ज्ञानिनः = of the knower
 नित्यवैशिनं = by the eternal enemy
 कामरूपेण = in the form of lust
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

દુષ્પૂરેણ = never to be satisfied

અનલેન = by the fire

ચ = also.

ઇન્દ્રિયાણિ = the senses

મનઃ = the mind

બુદ્ધિઃ = the intelligence

અસ્થ = of this lust

અધિષ્ઠાનં = sitting place

ઉચ્યતે = is called

એતૈઃ = by all these

વિમોહયતિ = bewilders

એષઃ = this

જ્ઞાનં = knowledge

આવૃત્ય = covering

દેહિનં = of the embodied.

તસ્માત્ = therefore

ત્વં = you

ઇન્દ્રિયાણિ = senses

આદૌ = in the beginning

નિયમ્ય = by regulating

ભરતર્ષભ = O chief amongst the descendants of Bharata

પાપ્માનં = the great symbol of sin

પ્રજહિ = curb

હિ = certainly

એનં = this

જ્ઞાન = of knowledge

વિજ્ઞાન = and scientific knowledge of the pure soul

નાશનં = the destroyer.

ઇન્દ્રિયાણિ = senses

પરાણિ = superior

આહુઃ = are said

ઇન્દ્રિયેભ્યઃ = more than the senses

परं = superior

मनः = the mind

मनसः = more than the mind

तु = also

परा = superior

बुद्धिः = intelligence

यः = who

बुद्धेः = more than the intelligence

परतः = superior

तु = but

सः = he.

एवं = thus

बुद्धेः = to intelligence

परं = superior

बुद्ध्या = knowing

संस्तभ्य = by steadying

आत्मानं = the mind

आत्मना = by deliberate intelligence

जहि = conquer

शत्रुं = the enemy

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one

कामरूपं = in the form of lust

दुरासदं = formidable.

End of 3.43

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

एवं = this

विवस्वते = unto the sun-god

योगं = the science of one's relationship to the Supreme

प्रोक्तवान् = instructed

अहं = I

अव्ययं = imperishable

विवस्वान् = Vivasvan (the sun-god's name)

मनवे = unto the father of mankind (of the name Vaivasvata)

प्राड = told

मनुः = the father of mankind

इक्ष्वाकवे = unto King Ikshvaku

अब्रवीत् = said.

अथ = thus

परम्परा = by disciplic succession

प्राप्तं = received

इमं = this science

राजर्षयः = the saintly kings

विदुः = understood

सः = that knowledge

कालेन = in the course of time

इह = in this world

महता = great

योगः = the science of one's relationship with the Supreme

नष्टः = scattered

परन्तप = O Arjuna, subduer of the enemies.

सः = the same

अथ = certainly

अथ = this

मया = by Me

ते = unto you

अद्य = today

योगः = the science of yoga

प्रोक्तः = spoken

पुरातनः = very old

भक्तः = devotee

असि = you are

मे = My

- सखा = friend
 य = also
 एति = therefore
 रहस्यं = mystery
 छि = certainly
 ऐतत् = this
 उत्तमं = transcendental.
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 अपरं = junior
 भवतः = Your
 जन्म = birth
 परं = superior
 जन्म = birth
 विवस्वतः = of the sun-god
 कथं = how
 ऐतत् = this
 विजानीयं = shall I understand
 त्वं = You
 आद्यै = in the beginning
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed
 एति = thus.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
 बहुनि = many
 मे = of Mine
 व्यतीतानि = have passed
 जन्मानि = births
 तव = of yours
 य = and also
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 तानि = those
 अहं = I
 वेद = do know

सर्वाणि = all

न = not

त्वं = you

वेत्थ = know

परन्तप = O subduer of the enemy.

अजः = unborn

अपि = although

सन् = being so

अव्यय = without deterioration

आत्मा = body

भूतानां = of all those who are born

ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord

अपि = although

सन् = being so

प्रकृतिं = in the transcendental form

स्वां = of Myself

अधिष्ठाय = being so situated

सम्भवामि = I do incarnate

आत्ममायया = by My internal energy.

यदा यदा = whenever and wherever

छि = certainly

धर्मस्थ = of religion

ग्लानिः = discrepancies

भवति = become manifested

भारत = O descendant of Bharata

अभ्युत्थानं = predominance

अधर्मस्थ = of irreligion

तदा = at that time

आत्मानं = self

सृजामि = manifest

अहं = I.

परित्राणाय = for the deliverance

साधूनां = of the devotees

विनाशाय = for the annihilation

च = and

दुष्कृतां = of the miscreants

धर्म = principles of religion

संस्थापनार्थाय = to reestablish

सम्भवामि = I do appear

युगे = millennium

युगे = after millennium.

जन्म = birth

कर्म = work

च = also

मे = of Mine

दिव्यं = transcendental

अथैवं = like this

यः = anyone who

वेत्ति = knows

तत्त्वतः = in reality

त्यक्त्वा = leaving aside

देहं = this body

पुनः = again

जन्म = birth

न = never

अति = does attain

मां = unto Me

अति = does attain

सः = he

अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

वीत = freed from

राग = attachment

भय = fear

क्रोधः = and anger

- મન્મયા = fully in Me
 માં = in Me
 ઉપાશ્રિતાઃ = being fully situated
 બહવઃ = many
 જ્ઞાન = of knowledge
 તપસા = by the penance
 પૂતાઃ = being purified
 મદ્ભાવં = transcendental love for Me
 આગતાઃ = attained.
 યે = all who
 યથા = as
 માં = unto Me
 પ્રપદ્યન્તે = surrender
 તાન્ = them
 તથા = so
 એવ = certainly
 ભજામિ = reward
 અહં = I
 મમ = My
 વર્ત્મ = path
 અનુવર્તન્તે = follow
 મનુષ્યાઃ = all men
 પાર્થ = O son of Pritha
 સર્વશઃ = in all respects.
 કાङ્ક્ષન્તઃ = desiring
 કર્મણાં = of fruitive activities
 સિદ્ધિં = perfection
 યજન્તે = they worship by sacrifices
 ઇહ = in the material world
 દેવતાઃ = the demigods
 ક્ષિપ્રં = very quickly
 હિ = certainly

- मानुषे = in human society
 लोके = within this world
 सिद्धिः = success
 भवति = comes
 कर्मज्ञ = from fruitive work.
 यातुर्वर्ण्यं = the four divisions of human society
 मया = by Me
 सृष्ट्वा = created
 गुण = of quality
 कर्म = and work
 विभागशः = in terms of division
 तस्य = of that
 कर्तारं = the father
 अपि = although
 मां = Me
 विद्धि = you may know
 अकर्तारं = as the non-doer
 अव्ययं = unchangeable.
 न = never
 मां = Me
 कर्माणि = all kinds of work
 विम्बन्ति = do affect
 न = nor
 मे = My
 कर्मकृते = in fruitive action
 स्पृहा = aspiration
 इति = thus
 मां = Me
 यः = one who
 अभिजानाति = does know
 कर्मभिः = by the reaction of such work
 न = never

सः = he

बध्यते = becomes entangled.

अेव = thus

ज्ञात्वा = knowing well

कृतं = was performed

कर्म = work

पूर्वैः = by past authorities

अपि = indeed

मुमुक्षुभिः = who attained liberation

कुरु = just perform

कर्म = prescribed duty

अेव = certainly

तस्मात् = therefore

त्वं = you

पूर्वैः = by the predecessors

पूर्वतरं = in ancient times

कृतं = as performed.

किं = what is

कर्म = action

किं = what is

अकर्म = inaction

इति = thus

कथः = the intelligent

अपि = also

अत्र = in this matter

भोडितः = are bewildered

तत् = that

ते = unto you

कर्म = work

प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall explain

यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा = knowing

- मोक्षसे = you will be liberated
 अशुभात् = from ill fortune.
 कर्मणः = of work
 छि = certainly
 अपि = also
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood
 य = also
 विकर्मणः = of forbidden work
 अकर्मणः = of inaction
 य = also
 बोद्धव्यं = should be understood
 गठना = very difficult
 कर्मणः = of work
 गतिः = entrance.
 कर्मणि = in action
 अकर्म = inaction
 यः = one who
 पश्येत् = observes
 अकर्मणि = in inaction
 य = also
 कर्म = fruitive action
 यः = one who
 सः = he
 बुद्धिमान् = is intelligent
 मनुष्येषु = in human society
 सः = he
 युक्तः = is in the transcendental position
 कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = although engaged in all activities.
 यस्य = one whose
 सर्वे = all sorts of
 समाश्रम्भाः = attempts

काम = based on desire for sense gratification

सङ्कल्प = determination

वर्जितः = are devoid of

ज्ञान = of perfect knowledge

अग्नि = by the fire

दग्ध = burned

कर्मिणः = whose work

तं = him

आहुः = declare

पश्चितं = learned

बुधाः = those who know.

त्यक्त्वा = having given up

कर्मकलासङ्गं = attachment for fruitive results

नित्य = always

तृप्तः = being satisfied

निराश्रयः = without any shelter

कर्मणि = in activity

अभिप्रवृत्तः = being fully engaged

अपि = in spite of

न = does not

अथ = certainly

किञ्चित् = anything

करोति = do

सः = he.

निराशीः = without desire for the result

यत् = controlled

चित्तात्मा = mind and intelligence

त्यक्त = giving up

सर्व = all

परिग्रहः = sense of proprietorship over possessions

शारीरं = in keeping body and soul together

केवलं = only

- कर्म = work
 कुर्वान् = doing
 न = never
 आप्नोति = does acquire
 डिम्बिशं = sinful reactions.
 यद्दृष्ट्वा = out of its own accord
 लाभ = with gain
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied
 द्वन्द्व = duality
 अतीतः = surpassed
 विमत्सरः = free from envy
 समः = steady
 सिद्धौ = in success
 असिद्धौ = failure
 य = also
 कृत्वा = doing
 अपि = although
 न = never
 निबध्यते = becomes affected.
 गतसङ्गस्य = of one unattached to the modes of material nature
 मुक्तस्य = of the liberated
 ज्ञानावस्थित = situated in transcendence
 येतसः = whose wisdom
 यज्ञाय = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)
 आचरतः = acting
 कर्म = work
 समग्रं = in total
 प्रविधीयते = merges entirely.
 ब्रह्म = spiritual in nature
 अर्पणं = contribution
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme
 उविः = butter

- બ્રહ્મ = spiritual
 અગ્નૌ = in the fire of consummation
 બ્રહ્મણા = by the spirit soul
 હૃતં = offered
 બ્રહ્મ = spiritual kingdom
 એવ = certainly
 તેન = by him
 ગન્તવ્યં = to be reached
 બ્રહ્મ = spiritual
 કર્મ = in activities
 સમાધિના = by complete absorption.
 દૈવં = in worshipping the demigods
 એવ = like this
 અપરે = some others
 યજ્ઞં = sacrifices
 યોગિનઃ = mystics
 પર્યુપાસતે = worship perfectly
 બ્રહ્મ = of the Absolute Truth
 અગ્નૌ = in the fire
 અપરે = others
 યજ્ઞં = sacrifice
 યજ્ઞેન = by sacrifice
 એવ = thus
 ઉપજુહતિ = offer.
 શ્રોત્રાદીનિ = such as the hearing process
 ઇન્દ્રિયાણિ = senses
 અન્યે = others
 સંયમ = of restraint
 અગ્નિષુ = in the fires
 જુહતિ = offer
 શબ્દાદિન્ = sound vibration, etc.
 વિષયાન્ = objects of sense gratification

अन्ये = others

इन्द्रिय = of the sense organs

अग्निषु = in the fires

जुहति = they sacrifice.

सर्वाणि = of all

इन्द्रिय = the senses

कर्माणि = functions

प्राणकर्माणि = functions of the life breath

य = also

अपरे = others

आत्मसंयम = of controlling the mind

योग = the linking process

अग्नौ = in the fire of

जुहति = offer

ज्ञानदीपिते = because of the urge for self-realization.

द्रव्ययज्ञः = sacrificing one's possessions

तपोयज्ञः = sacrifice in austerities

योगयज्ञः = sacrifice in eightfold mysticism

तथा = thus

अपरे = others

स्वाध्याय = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas

ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowledge

य = also

यतयः = enlightened persons

संशितव्रतः = taken to strict vows.

अपाने = in the air which acts downward

जुहति = offer

प्राणं = the air which acts outward

प्राणे = in the air going outward

अपानं = the air going downward

तथा = as also

अपरे = others

- प्राण = of the air going outward
 अपान = and the air going downward
 गति = the movement
 रुद्ध्वा = checking
 प्राणायाम = trance induced by stopping all breathing
 परायणः = so inclined
 अपरे = others
 नियत = having controlled
 आहारः = eating
 प्राणान् = the outgoing air
 प्राणेषु = in the outgoing air
 जुहति = sacrifice.
 सर्वे = all
 अपि = although apparently different
 एते = these
 यज्ञविदः = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices
 यज्ञक्षपित = being cleansed as the result of such performances
 क्लमषः = of sinful reactions
 यज्ञशिष्ट = of the result of such performances of yajna
 अमृतभुजः = those who have tasted such nectar
 यान्ति = do approach
 ब्रह्म = the supreme
 सनातनं = eternal atmosphere.
 न = never
 अयं = this
 लोकाः = planet
 अस्ति = there is
 अयज्ञस्थ = for one who performs no sacrifice
 कुतः = where is
 अन्यः = the other
 दुरुसत्तम = O best amongst the Kurus.
 एवं = thus

- बहुविधाः = various kinds of
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices
 विततः = are spread
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Vedas
 मुખे = through the mouth
 कर्मणान् = born of work
 विद्धि = you should know
 तान् = them
 सर्वान् = all
 अथ = thus
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 विमोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated.
 श्रेयान् = greater
 द्रव्यमथात् = of material possessions
 यज्ञात् = than the sacrifice
 ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in knowledge
 परन्तप = O chastiser of the enemy
 सर्व = all
 कर्म = activities
 अभिलं = in totality
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 ज्ञाने = in knowledge
 परिसमप्यते = end.
 तत् = that knowledge of different sacrifices
 विद्धि = try to understand
 प्रशिपातेन = by approaching a spiritual master
 परिप्रश्नेन = by submissive inquiries
 सेवया = by the rendering of service
 उपदेक्ष्यन्ति = they will initiate
 ते = you
 ज्ञानं = into knowledge
 ज्ञानिनः = the self-realized

तत्त्व = of the truth

दर्शिनः = seers.

यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा = knowing

न = never

पुनः = again

मीलं = to illusion

अेव = like this

यास्यसि = you shall go

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu

येन = by which

भूतानि = living entities

अशेषाणि = all

द्रक्ष्यसि = you will see

आत्मनि = in the Supreme Soul

अथौ = or in other words

मयि = in Me.

अपि = even

येत् = if

असि = you are

पापेभ्यः = of sinners

सर्वेभ्यः = of all

पापकृत्तमः = the greatest sinner

सर्व = all such sinful reactions

ज्ञानभवेन = by the boat of transcendental knowledge

अेव = certainly

वृञ्चनं = the ocean of miseries

सन्तशिष्यसि = you will cross completely.

यथा = just as

अेधांसि = firewood

समिद्धः = blazing

अग्निः = fire

भस्मसात् = ashes

दुरुते = turns

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

ज्ञानाग्निः = the fire of knowledge

सर्वकर्मणि = all reactions to material activities

भस्मसात् = to ashes

दुरुते = it turns

तथा = similarly.

न = notHING

उच्यते = certainly

ज्ञानेन = with knowledge

सदृशं = in comparison

पवित्रं = sanctified

एतन्मन्त्रं = in this world

विद्यते = exists

तत् = that

स्वयं = himself

योग = in devotion

संसिद्धः = he who is mature

कालेन = in course of time

आत्मनि = in himself

विन्दति = enjoys.

श्रद्धावान् = a faithful man

लभते = achieves

ज्ञानं = knowledge

तत्परः = very much attached to it

संयत = controlled

इन्द्रियः = senses

ज्ञानं = knowledge

लब्ध्वा = having achieved

परां = transcendental

शान्तिं = peace

अचिरेण = very soon

अधिगच्छति = attains.

अज्ञः = a fool who has no knowledge in standard scriptures

य = and

अश्रद्धानः = without faith in revealed scriptures

य = also

संशय = of doubts

आत्मा = a person

विनश्यति = falls back

न = never

अयं = in this

लोकः = world

अस्ति = there is

न = nor

परः = in the next life

न = not

सुखं = happiness

संशय = doubtful

आत्मनः = of the person.

योग = by devotional service in karma-yoga

संन्यस्त = one who has renounced

कर्माणि = the fruits of actions

ज्ञान = by knowledge

सञ्छिन्न = cut

संशयं = doubts

आत्मवन्तं = situated in the self

न = never

कर्माणि = works

निबध्नन्ति = do bind

धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches.

तस्मात् = therefore

अज्ञानसम्भूतं = born of ignorance

हृत्स्थं = situated in the heart
 ज्ञान = of knowledge
 आसिन = by the weapon
 आत्मनः = of the self
 छित्त्वा = cutting off
 अनेन = this
 संशयं = doubt
 योगं = in yoga
 आतिष्ठ = be situated
 उत्तिष्ठ = stand up to fight
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
 संन्यासं = renunciation
 कर्मणां = of all activities
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 पुनः = again
 योगं = devotional service
 च = also
 शंससि = You are praising
 यत् = which
 श्रेयः = is more beneficial
 अेतयोः = of these two
 अेकं = one
 तत् = that
 मे = unto me
 ब्रूहि = please tell
 सुनिश्चितं = definitely.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said
 संन्यासः = renunciation of work

कर्मयोगः = work in devotion

थ = also

निःश्रेयसकरौ = leading to the path of liberation

उभौ = both

तयोः = of the two

तु = but

कर्मसंन्यासात् = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive work

कर्मयोगः = work in devotion

विशिष्यते = is better.

ज्ञेयः = should be known

सः = he

नित्य = always

संन्यासी = renouncer

यः = who

न = never

द्वेष्टि = abhors

न = nor

काङ्क्षति = desires

निर्द्वन्द्वः = free from all dualities

छि = certainly

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one

सुखं = happily

बन्धात् = from bondage

प्रमुच्यते = is completely liberated.

साङ्ख्य = analytical study of the material world

योगौ = work in devotional service

पृथक् = different

बालाः = the less intelligent

प्रवदन्ति = say

न = never

पण्डिताः = the learned

अेकं = in one

- अपि = even
 आस्थितः = being situated
 सम्यक् = complete
 उभयोः = of both
 विन्दते = enjoys
 कृत्वा = the result.
 यत् = what
 साङ्ख्यैः = by means of Sankhya philosophy
 प्राप्यते = is achieved
 स्थानं = place
 तत् = that
 योगैः = by devotional service
 अपि = also
 गम्यते = one can attain
 ओङ्क = one
 साङ्ख्यं = analytical study
 च = and
 योगं = action in devotion
 च = and
 यः = one who
 पश्यति = sees
 सः = he
 पश्यति = actually sees.
 संन्यासः = the renounced order of life
 तु = but
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 दुःखं = distress
 आमुं = afflicts one with
 अयोगतः = without devotional service
 योगयुक्तः = one engaged in devotional service
 मुनिः = a thinker
 भ्रम = the Supreme

- न शिरेण = without delay
अधिगच्छति = attains.
योगयुक्तः = engaged in devotional service
विशुद्धात्मा = a purified soul
विजितात्मा = self-controlled
जितेन्द्रियः = having conquered the senses
सर्वभूत = to all living entities
आत्मभूतात्मा = compassionate
दुर्वन्नपि = although engaged in work
न = never
लिप्यते = is entangled.
न = never
अथ = certainly
किञ्चित् = anything
करोमि = I do
एति = thus
युक्तः = engaged in the divine consciousness
मन्येत = thinks
तत्त्ववित् = one who knows the truth
पश्यन् = seeing
शृण्वन् = hearing
स्पृशन् = touching
जिघ्रन् = smelling
अश्रन् = eating
गच्छन् = going
स्वपन् = dreaming
श्वसन् = breathing
प्रवपन् = talking
विसृजन् = giving up
गृह्णन् = accepting
उन्मिषन् = opening
निमिषन् = closing

- अपि = in spite of
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification
 वर्तन्ते = let them be so engaged
 इति = thus
 धारयन् = considering.
 ब्रह्मणि = unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead
 आधाय = resigning
 कर्माणि = all works
 सङ्गं = attachment
 त्यज्वा = giving up
 करोति = performs
 यः = who
 लिप्यते = is affected
 न = never
 सः = he
 पापेन = by sin
 पद्मपत्रं = a lotus leaf
 इव = like
 अभ्यसा = by the water.
 कायेन = with the body
 मनसा = with the mind
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence
 केवलैः = purified
 इन्द्रियैः = with the senses
 अपि = even
 योगिनः = KRiShNa conscious persons
 कर्म = actions
 कुर्वन्ति = they perform
 सङ्गं = attachment
 त्यज्वा = giving up
 आत्म = of the self

- शुद्धये = for the purpose of purification.
युक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service
कर्मफलं = the results of all activities
त्यक्त्वा = giving up
शान्तिं = perfect peace
आप्नोति = achieves
नैष्ठिकी = unflinching
अयुक्तः = one who is not in KRiShNa consciousness
कामकारेण = for enjoying the result of work
द्वले = in the result
सक्ताः = attached
निबन्ध्यते = becomes entangled.
सर्व = all
कर्माणि = activities
मनसा = by the mind
संन्यस्य = giving up
आस्ते = remains
सुखं = in happiness
वशी = one who is controlled
नवद्वारे = in the place where there are nine gates
पुरे = in the city
देही = the embodied soul
न = never
शेव = certainly
कुर्वन् = doing anything
न = not
कारयन् = causing to be done.
न = never
कर्तृत्वं = proprietorship
न = nor
कर्माणि = activities
लोकस्थ = of the people

सृजति = creates
 प्रभुः = the master of the city of the body
 न = nor
 कर्मफल = with the results of activities
 संयोगं = connection
 स्वभावः = the modes of material nature
 तु = but
 प्रवर्तते = act.
 न = never
 आदत्ते = accepts
 कस्यचित् = anyone's
 पापं = sin
 न = nor
 थ = also
 अेव = certainly
 सुकृतं = pious activities
 विभुः = the Supreme Lord
 अज्ञानेन = by ignorance
 आवृतं = covered
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 तेन = by that
 भुङ्क्षन्ति = are bewildered
 जन्तवः = the living entities.
 ज्ञानेन = by knowledge
 तु = but
 तत् = that
 अज्ञानं = nescience
 येषां = whose
 नाशितं = is destroyed
 आत्मनः = of the living entity
 तेषां = their
 आदित्यवत् = like the rising sun

ज्ञानं = knowledge

प्रकाशयति = discloses

तत्परं = KRiShNa consciousness.

तत्बुद्धयः = those whose intelligence is always in the Supreme

तदात्मानः = those whose minds are always in the Supreme

तन्निष्ठाः = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme

तत्परायणः = who have completely taken shelter of Him

गच्छन्ति = go

अपुनरावृत्तिं = to liberation

ज्ञान = by knowledge

निर्धूत = cleansed

कल्मषाः = misgivings.

विद्या = with education

विनय = and gentleness

सम्पन्ने = fully equipped

ब्राह्मणे = in the brahmana

गवि = in the cow

हस्तिनि = in the elephant

शुनि = in the dog

थ = and

अेव = certainly

श्वपाके = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)

थ = respectively

पण्डितः = those who are wise

समदर्शिनः = who see with equal vision.

एत = in this life

अेव = certainly

तैः = by them

जितः = conquered

सर्गः = birth and death

येषां = whose

साम्ये = in equanimity

स्थितं = situated

मनः = mind

निर्दोषं = flawless

उच्यते = certainly

समं = in equanimity

ब्रह्म = like the Supreme

तस्मात् = therefore

ब्रह्मणि = in the Supreme

ते = they

स्थिताः = are situated.

न = never

प्रहृष्येत् = rejoices

प्रियं = the pleasant

प्राप्य = achieving

न = does not

उद्विजेत् = become agitated

प्राप्य = obtaining

च = also

अप्रियं = the unpleasant

स्थिरबुद्धिः = self-intelligent

असम्भूढः = unbewildered

ब्रह्मवित् = one who knows the Supreme perfectly

ब्रह्मणि = in the transcendence

स्थितः = situated.

बाह्यस्पर्शेषु = in external sense pleasure

असक्तात्मा = one who is not attached

विन्दति = enjoys

आत्मनि = in the self

यत् = that which

सुखं = happiness

सः = he

ब्रह्मयोग = by concentration in Brahman

युक्तात्मा = self-connected

सुखं = happiness

अक्षयं = unlimited

अश्नुते = enjoys.

ये = those

छि = certainly

संस्पर्शजः = by contact with the material senses

भोगाः = enjoyments

दुःख = distress

योनिभ्यः = sources of

अथ = certainly

ते = they are

आदि = beginning

अन्त = end

वन्तः = subject to

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

न = never

तेषु = in those

रमते = takes delight

बुधः = the intelligent person.

शक्नोति = is able

एतदेव = in the present body

यः = one who

सोढुं = to tolerate

प्राङ् = before

शरीर = the body

विमोक्षणात् = giving up

काम = desire

क्रोध = and anger

उद्भवं = generated from

वेगं = urges

सः = he

- युक्तः = in trance
 सः = he
 सुखी = happy
 नरः = human being.
 यः = one who
 अन्तर्सुखः = happy from within
 अन्तराश्रमः = actively enjoying within
 तथा = as well as
 अन्तर्ज्योतिः = aiming within
 अथैव = certainly
 यः = anyone
 सः = he
 योगी = a mystic
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being self-realized
 अधिगच्छति = attains.
 लभन्ते = achieve
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme
 ऋषयः = those who are active within
 क्षीणकल्मषाः = who are devoid of all sins
 छिन्न = having torn off
 द्वैधाः = duality
 यतात्मनाः = engaged in self-realization
 सर्वभूत = for all living entities
 छित्ते = in welfare work
 रताः = engaged.
 काम = from desires
 क्रोध = and anger
 विमुक्तानां = of those who are liberated
 यतीनां = of the saintly persons
 यतयेतसं = who have full control over the mind
 अभितः = assured in the near future

બ્રહ્મનિર્વાણ = liberation in the Supreme

વર્તતે = is there

વિદિતાત્મનાં = of those who are self-realized.

સ્પર્શાન્ = sense objects, such as sound

કૃત્વા = keeping

બહિઃ = external

બાહ્યાન્ = unnecessary

ચક્ષુઃ = eyes

ચ = also

એવ = certainly

અન્તરે = between

ભ્રુવોઃ = the eyebrows

પ્રાણાપાનૈ = up-and down-moving air

સમૌ = in suspension

કૃત્વા = keeping

નાસાભ્યન્તર = within the nostrils

ચારિણૌ = blowing

યત = controlled

ઇન્દ્રિય = senses

મનઃ = mind

બુદ્ધિઃ = intelligence

મુનિઃ = the transcendentalist

મોક્ષ = for liberation

પરાયણઃ = being so destined

વિગત = having discarded

ઇચ્છા = wishes

ભય = fear

ક્રોધઃ = anger

યઃ = one who

સદા = always

મુક્તઃ = liberated

એવ = certainly

सः = he is.

भोक्तारं = the beneficiary

यज्ञ = of sacrifices

तपसां = and penances and austerities

सर्वलोक = of all planets and the demigods thereof

मधेश्वरं = the Supreme Lord

सुबृह = the benefactor

सर्व = of all

भूतानां = the living entities

ज्ञात्वा = thus knowing

मि = Me (Lord KRiShNa)

शान्तिं = relief from material pangs

ऋच्छति = one achieves.

End of 5.29

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Lord said

अनाश्रितः = without taking shelter

कर्मफलं = of the result of work

कार्यं = obligatory

कर्म = work

करोति = performs

यः = one who

सः = he

संन्यासी = in the renounced order

य = also

योगी = mystic

य = also

न = not

निः = without

अग्निः = fire

न = nor

ચ = also

અક્રિયાઃ = without duty.

યં = what

સં-ન્યાસં = renunciation

ઇતિ = thus

પ્રાહુઃ = they say

યોગં = linking with the Supreme

તં = that

વિદ્ધિ = you must know

પાણ્ડવ = O son of Pandu

ન = never

હિ = certainly

અસં-ન્યસ્ત = without giving up

સકુલ્પઃ = desire for self-satisfaction

યોગી = a mystic transcendentalist

ભવતિ = becomes

કશ્ચન = anyone.

આરુરુક્ષોઃ = who has just begun yoga

મુનેઃ = of the sage

યોગં = the eightfold yoga system

કર્મ = work

કારણં = the means

ઉચ્યતે = is said to be

યોગ = eightfold yoga

આરૂઢસ્થ = of one who has attained

તસ્ય = his

એવ = certainly

શમઃ = cessation of all material activities

કરણં = the means

ઉચ્યતે = is said to be.

યદા = when

હિ = certainly

न = not

छन्दिर्यार्थेषु = in sense gratification

न = never

कर्मसु = in fruitive activities

अनुषजते = one necessarily engages

सर्वसङ्गुल्य = of all material desires

संन्यासी = renouncer

योगारूढः = elevated in yoga

तदा = at that time

उच्यते = is said to be.

उद्धरेत् = one must deliver

आत्मना = by the mind

आत्मानं = the conditioned soul

न = never

आत्मानं = the conditioned soul

अवसाद्येत् = put into degradation

आत्मा = mind

अेव = certainly

छि = indeed

आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul

अन्धुः = friend

आत्मा = mind

अेव = certainly

शिपुः = enemy

आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul.

अन्धुः = friend

आत्मा = the mind

आत्मनः = of the living entity

तस्य = of him

येन = by whom

आत्मा = the mind

अेव = certainly

आत्मना = by the living entity

जितः = conquered

अनात्मनः = of one who has failed to control the mind

तु = but

शत्रुत्वे = because of enmity

वर्तेत = remains

आत्मैव = the very mind

शत्रुवत् = as an enemy.

जितात्मनः = of one who has conquered his mind

प्रशान्तस्य = who has attained tranquillity by such control over the mind

परमात्मा = the Supersoul

समाहितः = approached completely

शीत = in cold

उष्ण = heat

सुख = happiness

दुःखेषु = and distress

तथा = also

मान = in honor

अपमानयोः = and dishonor.

ज्ञान = by acquired knowledge

विज्ञान = and realized knowledge

तृप्त = satisfied

आत्मा = a living entity

कूटस्थः = spiritually situated

विजितेन्द्रियः = sensually controlled

युक्तः = competent for self-realization

एति = thus

उच्यते = is said

योगी = a mystic

सम = equipoised

लोष्ट्र = pebbles

अश्म = stone

- काञ्चनः = gold.
 सुदृत् = to well-wishers by nature
 मित्र = benefactors with affection
 अरि = enemies
 उदासीन = neutrals between belligerents
 मध्यस्थ = mediators between belligerents
 द्वेष्य = the envious
 अन्येषु = and the relatives or well-wishers
 साधुषु = unto the pious
 अपि = as well as
 च = and
 पापेषु = unto the sinners
 समबुद्धिः = having equal intelligence
 विशिष्यते = is far advanced.
 योगी = a transcendentalist
 युञ्जत = must concentrate in KRiShNa consciousness
 सततं = constantly
 आत्मानं = himself (by body, mind and self)
 रजसि = in a secluded place
 स्थितः = being situated
 अेकाकी = alone
 यतचित्तात्मा = always careful in mind
 निराशीः = without being attracted by anything else
 अपरिग्रहः = free from the feeling of possessiveness.
 शुचौ = in a sanctified
 देशे = land
 प्रतिष्ठाप्य = placing
 स्थिरं = firm
 आसनं = seat
 आत्मनः = his own
 न = not
 अति = too

- उच्चितं = high
 न = nor
 अति = too
 नीचं = low
 शैवाजिन = of soft cloth and deerskin
 कुश = and kusa grass
 उत्तरे = covering
 तत्र = thereupon
 ऐकग्रं = with one attention
 मनः = mind
 कृत्वा = making
 यतचित्त = controlling the mind
 इन्द्रिय = senses
 क्रियः = and activities
 उपविश्य = sitting
 आसने = on the seat
 युञ्ज्यात् = should execute
 योगं = yoga practice
 आत्मा = the heart
 विशुद्धये = for clarifying.
 समं = straight
 काय = body
 शिरः = head
 ग्रीवं = neck
 धारयन् = holding
 अचलं = unmoving
 स्थिरः = still
 सम्प्रेक्ष्य = looking
 नासिका = of the nose
 अग्रं = at the tip
 स्वं = own
 दिशः = on all sides

थ = also

अनवलोकयान् = not looking

प्रशान्त = unagitated

आत्मा = mind

विगतभीः = devoid of fear

ब्रह्मचरिणो = in the vow of celibacy

स्थितः = situated

मनः = mind

संयम्य = completely subduing

मत् = upon Me (KRiShNa)

चित्तः = concentrating the mind

युक्तः = the actual yogi

आसीत् = should sit

मत् = Me

परः = the ultimate goal.

युञ्जन् = practicing

अथैवं = as mentioned above

सदा = constantly

आत्मानं = body, mind and soul

योगी = the mystic transcendentalist

नियतमनसः = with a regulated mind

शान्तिं = peace

निर्वाणपरमां = cessation of material existence

मत्संस्थां = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)

अधिगच्छति = does attain.

न = never

अति = too much

अश्रुतः = of one who eats

तु = but

योगः = linking with the Supreme

अस्ति = there is

न = nor

थ = also

अेकान्तं = overly

अनश्नतः = abstaining from eating

न = nor

थ = also

अति = too much

स्वप्नशीवस्य = of one who sleeps

जग्रतः = or one who keeps night watch too much

न = not

अेव = ever

थ = and

अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

युक्त = regulated

आहार = eating

विहारस्य = recreation

युक्त = regulated

येष्टस्य = of one who works for maintenance

कर्मसु = in discharging duties

युक्त = regulated

स्वप्नावबोधस्य = sleep and wakefulness

योगः = practice of yoga

भवति = becomes

दुःखता = diminishing pains.

यदा = when

विनियतं = particularly disciplined

चित्तं = the mind and its activities

आत्मनि = in the transcendence

अेव = certainly

अवतिष्ठते = becomes situated

निस्पृहः = devoid of desire

सर्व = for all kinds of

कामेभ्यः = material sense gratification

- युक्तः = well situated in yoga
 एति = thus
 उच्यते = is said to be
 तदा = at that time.
 यथा = as
 दीपः = a lamp
 निवातस्थः = in a place without wind
 न = does not
 षङ्गते = waver
 सा = this
 उपमा = comparison
 स्मृता = is considered
 योगिनः = of the yogi
 यतश्चित्तस्थ = whose mind is controlled
 युञ्जतः = constantly engaged
 योगं = in meditation
 आत्मनः = on transcendence.
 यत्र = in that state of affairs where
 उपरमते = cease (because one feels transcendental happiness)
 चित्तं = mental activities
 निरुद्धं = being restrained from matter
 योगशैवया = by performance of yoga
 यत्र = in which
 च = also
 अथैव = certainly
 आत्मना = by the pure mind
 आत्मानं = the self
 पश्यन् = realizing the position of
 आत्मनि = in the self
 तुष्यति = one becomes satisfied
 सुखं = happiness
 आत्यन्तिकं = supreme

यत् = which

तत् = that

बुद्धि = by intelligence

ग्राह्यं = accessible

अतीन्द्रियं = transcendental

वेत्ति = one knows

यत्र = wherein

न = never

य = also

श्रेय = certainly

अयं = he

स्थितः = situated

यत्नति = moves

तत्पतः = from the truth

यं = that which

लब्ध्वा = by attainment

य = also

अपरं = any other

लाभं = gain

मन्यते = considers

न = never

अधिकं = more

ततः = than that

यस्मिन् = in which

स्थितः = being situated

न = never

दुःखेन = by miseries

गुरुणापि = even though very difficult

विचाल्यते = becomes shaken

तं = that

विधात् = you must know

दुःखसंयोग = of the miseries of material contact

- वियोग = extermination
 योगसंज्ञितं = called trance in yoga.
 सः = that
 निश्चयेन = with firm determination
 योक्तव्यः = must be practiced
 योगः = yoga system
 अनिर्विशेष्येतस = without deviation
 सङ्कल्प = mental speculations
 प्रभवान् = born of
 कामान् = material desires
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 सर्वान् = all
 अशेषतः = completely
 मनसा = by the mind
 अथैव = certainly
 षड्भ्रियग्रामं = the full set of senses
 विनियम्य = regulating
 समन्ततः = from all sides.
 शनैः = gradually
 शनैः = step by step
 उपरमेत् = one should hold back
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence
 धृतिगृहीतया = carried by conviction
 आत्मसंस्थं = placed in transcendence
 मनः = mind
 कृत्वा = making
 न = not
 किञ्चित् = anything else
 अपि = even
 चिन्तयेत् = should think of.
 यतस्थतः = wherever
 निश्चलति = becomes verily agitated

- मनः = the mind
 चञ्चलं = flickering
 अस्थिरं = unsteady
 ततस्ततः = from there
 नियम्य = regulating
 ऐतत् = this
 आत्मनि = in the self
 अथ = certainly
 वशं = control
 नयेत् = must bring under.
 प्रशांत = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa
 मनसं = whose mind
 छि = certainly
 ऐनं = this
 योगिनं = yogi
 सुखं = happiness
 उत्तमं = the highest
 उपैति = attains
 शान्तरजसं = his passion pacified
 ब्रह्मभूतं = liberation by identification with the Absolute
 अकल्मषं = freed from all past sinful reactions.
 युञ्जन् = engaging in yoga practice
 अथ = thus
 सदा = always
 आत्मानं = the self
 योगी = one who is in touch with the Supreme Self
 विगत = freed from
 कल्मषः = all material contamination
 सुप्तेन = in transcendental happiness
 ब्रह्मसंस्पर्शं = being in constant touch with the Supreme
 अत्यन्तं = the highest
 सुखं = happiness

अश्नुते = attains.

सर्वभूतस्थं = situated in all beings

आत्मानं = the Supersoul

सर्व = all

भूतानी = entities

य = also

आत्मनि = in the self

ईक्षते = does see

योगयुक्तात्मा = one who is dovetailed in KRiShNa consciousness

सर्वत्र = everywhere

समदर्शनः = seeing equally.

यः = whoever

मी = Me

पश्यति = sees

सर्वत्र = everywhere

सर्व = everything

य = and

मयि = in Me

पश्यति = sees

तस्य = for him

अहं = I

न = not

प्रलश्यामि = am lost

सः = he

य = also

मे = to Me

न = nor

प्रलश्यति = is lost.

सर्वभूतस्थितं = situated in everyone's heart

यः = he who

मी = Me

भजति = serves in devotional service

- એકત્વ = in oneness
આસ્થિતઃ = situated
સર્વથા = in all respects
વર્તમાનઃ = being situated
અપિ = in spite of
સઃ = he
યોગી = the transcendentalist
મયિ = in Me
વર્તતે = remains.
આત્મા = with his self
ઔપમ્યેન = by comparison
સર્વત્ર = everywhere
સમં = equally
પશ્યતિ = sees
યઃ = he who
અર્જુન = O Arjuna
સુખં = happiness
વા = or
યદિ = if
વા = or
દુઃખં = distress
સઃ = such
યોગી = a transcendentalist
પરમઃ = perfect
મતઃ = is considered.
અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said
યોડયં = this system
યોગઃ = mysticism
ત્વયા = by You
પ્રોક્તઃ = described
સામ્યેન = generally
મધુસૂદન = O killer of the demon Madhu

अेतस्य = of this

अहं = I

न = do not

पश्यामि = see

यज्यत्वत् = due to being restless

स्थितिं = situation

स्थिरं = stable.

यज्यत् = flickering

छि = certainly

मनः = mind

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

प्रमाथि = agitating

बलवत् = strong

दृढं = obstinate

तस्य = its

अहं = I

निग्रहं = subduing

मन्ये = think

वायोः = of the wind

एव = like

सुदुष्करं = difficult.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said

असंशयं = undoubtedly

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one

मनः = the mind

दुर्निग्रहं = difficult to curb

यत् = flickering

अभ्यासेन = by practice

तु = but

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

वैराग्येण = by detachment

य = also

- गृह्यते = can be so controlled.
असंयता = unbridled
आत्मना = by the mind
योगः = self-realization
दुष्प्रापः = difficult to obtain
एति = thus
मे = My
मतिः = opinion
वश्य = controlled
आत्मना = by the mind
तु = but
यतता = while endeavoring
शक्यः = practical
अवाप्तुं = to achieve
उपायतः = by appropriate means.
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
अयतिः = the unsuccessful transcendentalist
श्रद्धया = with faith
उपेतः = engaged
योगात् = from the mystic link
यलित = deviated
मानसः = who has such a mind
अप्राप्य = failing to attain
योगसंशिद्धिं = the highest perfection in mysticism
किं = which
गतिं = destination
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
गच्छति = achieves.
कञ्चित् = whether
न = not
उभय = both
विभ्रष्टः = deviated from

- छिन्न = torn
 अक्षं = cloud
 एव = like
 नश्यति = perishes
 अप्रतिष्ठः = without any position
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed KRiShNa
 विमूढः = bewildered
 ब्रह्मणः = of transcendence
 पथि = on the path.
 ऐतत् = this is
 मे = my
 संशयं = doubt
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa
 छेतुं = to dispel
 अर्हसि = You are requested
 अशेषतः = completely
 त्वत् = than You
 अन्यः = other
 संशयस्य = of the doubt
 अस्य = this
 छेत्तु = remover
 न = never
 हि = certainly
 उपपद्यते = is to be found.
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 नैव = never is it so
 एतद् = in this material world
 न = never
 अमुत्र = in the next life
 विनाशः = destruction
 तस्य = his

विद्यते = exists

न = never

छि = certainly

कल्याणकृत् = one who is engaged in auspicious activities

कश्चित् = anyone

दुर्गतिं = to degradation

तात = My friend

गच्छति = goes.

प्राप्य = after achieving

पुण्यकृतं = of those who performed pious activities

लोकान् = planets

उषित्वा = after dwelling

शाम्भतीः = many

समाः = years

शुचीनां = of the pious

श्रीमतं = of the prosperous

गेहे = in the house

योगभ्रष्टः = one who has fallen from the path of self-realization

अभिजायते = takes his birth.

अथवा = or

योगिनां = of learned transcendentalists

अथ = certainly

कुले = in the family

भवति = takes birth

धीमतां = of those who are endowed with great wisdom

अेतत् = this

छि = certainly

दुर्लभतरं = very rare

लोके = in this world

जन्म = birth

यत् = that which

ईदृषं = like this.

- तत्र = thereupon
 तं = that
 बुद्धिसंयोगं = revival of consciousness
 लभते = gains
 पौर्वदृष्टिकं = from the previous body
 यतते = he endeavors
 य = also
 ततः = thereafter
 भूयः = again
 संसिद्धौ = for perfection
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.
 पूर्वं = previous
 अभ्यासेन = by practice
 तेन = by that
 अथैव = certainly
 द्रियते = is attracted
 छि = surely
 अवशः = automatically
 अपि = also
 सः = he
 जिज्ञासुः = inquisitive
 अपि = even
 योगस्य = about yoga
 शब्दब्रह्म = ritualistic principles of scriptures
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.
 प्रयत्नात् = by rigid practice
 यतमानः = endeavoring
 तु = and
 योगी = such a transcendentalist
 संशुद्ध = washed off
 डिम्बिषः = all of whose sins
 अनेक = after many, many

- जन्म = births
संसिद्धः = having achieved perfection
ततः = thereafter
याति = attains
परां = the highest
गतिं = destination.
तपस्विभ्यः = than the ascetics
अधिकः = greater
योगी = the yogi
ज्ञानिभ्यः = than the wise
अपि = also
मतः = considered
अधिकः = greater
कर्मिभ्यः = than the fruitive workers
य = also
अधिकः = greater
योगी = the yogi
तस्मात् = therefore
योगी = a transcendentalist
भव = just become
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
योगिनि = of yogis
अपि = also
सर्वेषां = all types of
मद्गतेन = abiding in Me, always thinking of Me
अन्तरात्मना = within himself
श्रद्धायान् = in full faith
भजते = renders transcendental loving service
यः = one who
मां = to Me (the Supreme Lord)
सः = he
मे = by Me

युक्ततमः = the greatest yogi

मतः = is considered.

End of 6.47

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Lord said

मयि = to Me

आसक्तमनः = mind attached

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

योगं = self-realization

युञ्जन् = practicing

मदाश्रयः = in consciousness of Me (KRiShNa consciousness)

असंशयं = without doubt

समग्रं = completely

मां = Me

यथा = how

ज्ञास्यसि = you can know

तत् = that

शृणु = try to hear.

ज्ञानं = phenomenal knowledge

ते = unto you

अहं = I

स = with

विज्ञानं = numinous knowledge

एवं = this

वक्ष्यामि = shall explain

अशेषतः = in full

यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा = knowing

न = not

एतत् = in this world

भूयः = further

અન્યત્ = anything more
જ્ઞાતવ્યં = knowable
અવશિષ્યતે = remains.
મનુષ્યાણાં = of men
સહસ્રેષુ = out of many thousands
કશ્ચિત્ = someone
યતતિ = endeavors
સિદ્ધયે = for perfection
યતતાં = of those so endeavoring
અપિ = indeed
સિદ્ધાનાં = of those who have achieved perfection
કશ્ચિત્ = someone
માં = Me
વેત્તિ = does know
તત્તત્ = in fact.
ભૂમિઃ = earth
આપઃ = water
અનલઃ = fire
વાયુઃ = air
ખં = ether
મનઃ = mind
બુદ્ધિઃ = intelligence
એવ = certainly
ચ = and
અહુકારઃ = false ego
ઇતિ = thus
ઇયં = all these
મે = My
ભિન્ના = separated
પ્રકૃતિઃ = energies
અષ્ટધા = eightfold.
અપરા = inferior

- एतं = this
 एतः = besides this
 तु = but
 अन्यं = another
 प्रकृति = energy
 विद्धि = just try to understand
 मे = My
 परं = superior
 जिवभूतं = comprising the living entities
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 यथा = by whom
 एतं = this
 धार्यते = is utilized or exploited
 जगत् = the material world.
 ऐतत् = these two natures
 योनीनि = whose source of birth
 भूतानि = everything created
 सर्वाणि = all
 एति = thus
 उपधारय = know
 अहं = I
 कृत्स्नस्य = all-inclusive
 जगतः = of the world
 प्रभवः = the source of manifestation
 प्रलयः = annihilation
 तथा = as well as.
 मत्तः = beyond Me
 परतरं = superior
 न = not
 अन्यत् किञ्चित् = anything else
 अस्ति = there is
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth

मयि = in Me
सर्व = all that be
एतद् = which we see
प्रोतं = is strung
सूत्रे = on a thread
मणिगणः = pearls
एव = like.
रसः = taste
अहं = I
अप्सु = in water
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
प्रभा = the light
अस्मि = I am
शशिसूर्ययोः = of the moon and the sun
प्रएवः = the three letters a-u-m
सर्व = in all
वेदेषु = the Vedas
शब्दः = sound vibration
धे = in the ether
पौरुषं = ability
नृषु = in men.
पुण्यः = original
गन्धः = fragrance
पृथिव्यां = in the earth
य = also
तेजः = heat
य = also
अस्मि = I am
विभावसौ = in the fire
जुवनं = life
सर्व = in all
भूतेषु = living entities

तपः = penance

थ = also

अस्मि = I am

तपस्विषु = in those who practice penance.

बीजं = the seed

मी = Me

सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities

विद्ध्य = try to understand

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

सनातनं = original, eternal

बुद्धिः = intelligence

बुद्धिमती = of the intelligent

अस्मि = I am

तेजः = prowess

तेजस्विनां = of the powerful

अहं = I am.

बलं = strength

बलवती = of the strong

थ = and

अहं = I am

काम = passion

राग = and attachment

विवर्जितं = devoid of

धर्माविरुद्धः = not against religious principles

भूतेषु = in all beings

कामः = sex life

अस्मि = I am

भरतर्षभ = O lord of the Bharatas.

ये = all which

थ = and

एव = certainly

सात्त्विकाः = in goodness

- ભાવઃ = states of being
રાજસઃ = in the mode of passion
તામસઃ = in the mode of ignorance
ચ = also
યે = all which
મત્તઃ = from Me
એવ = certainly
ઇતિ = thus
તાન્ = those
વિદ્ધિ = try to know
ન = not
તુ = but
અહં = I
તેષુ = in them
તે = they
મયિ = in Me.
ત્રિભિઃ = three
ગુણમયૈઃ = consisting of the gunas
ભાવૈઃ = by the states of being
એભિઃ = all these
સર્વ = whole
ઇદં = this
જગત્ = universe
મોહિતં = deluded
નાભિજાનતિ = does not know
માં = Me
એભ્યઃ = above these
પરં = the Supreme
અવ્યયં = inexhaustible.
દૈવી = transcendental
હિ = certainly
એષા = this

गुणमयी = consisting of the three modes of material nature

मम = My

माया = energy

दुस्त्यया = very difficult to overcome

मां = unto Me

अेव = certainly

ये = those who

प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender

मायामेतां = this illusory energy

तरन्ति = overcome

ते = they.

न = not

मां = unto Me

दुष्कृतिनः = miscreants

भूढः = foolish

प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender

नराधमः = lowest among mankind

मायया = by the illusory energy

अपहृत = stolen

ज्ञानः = whose knowledge

आसुरं = demonic

भावं = nature

आश्रितः = accepting.

चतुर्विधाः = four kinds of

भजन्ते = render services

मां = unto Me

जनाः = persons

सुकृतिनः = those who are pious

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

आर्तः = the distressed

जिज्ञासुः = the inquisitive

अर्थार्थी = one who desires material gain

જ્ઞાની = one who knows things as they are

ચ = also

ભરતર્ષભ = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.

તેષાં = out of them

જ્ઞાની = one in full knowledge

નિત્યયુક્તઃ = always engaged

એક = only

ભક્તિઃ = in devotional service

વિશિષ્યતે = is special

પ્રિયઃ = very dear

હિ = certainly

જ્ઞાનિનઃ = to the person in knowledge

અત્યર્થ = highly

અહં = I am

સઃ = he

ચ = also

મમ = to Me

પ્રિયઃ = dear.

ઉદારઃ = magnanimous

સર્વ = all

એવ = certainly

એતે = these

જ્ઞાની = one who is in knowledge

તુ = but

આત્મૈવ = just like Myself

મે = My

મતં = opinion

આસ્થિતઃ = situated

સઃ = he

હિ = certainly

યુક્તાત્મા = engaged in devotional service

માં = in Me

अेव	= certainly
अनुत्तमं	= the highest
गतिं	= destination.
अङ्गानि	= many
जन्मनि	= repeated births and deaths
अन्ते	= after
ज्ञानवान्	= one who is in full knowledge
मां	= unto Me
प्रपद्यते	= surrenders
वासुदेवः	= the Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa
सर्वं	= everything
एति	= thus
सः	= that
महात्मा	= great soul
सुदुर्लभः	= very rare to see.
कामैः	= by desires
तैस्तैः	= various
हृत	= deprived of
ज्ञानः	= knowledge
प्रपद्यन्ते	= surrender
अन्य	= to other
देवताः	= demigods
तं तं	= corresponding
नियमं	= regulations
आस्थाय	= following
प्रकृत्या	= by nature
नियतः	= controlled
स्वया	= by their own.
यस्य	= whoever
यां यां	= whichever
तनुं	= form of a demigod
भक्तः	= devotee

श्रद्धया = with faith

अर्चितुं = to worship

इच्छति = desires

तस्य तस्य = to him

अचलं = steady

श्रद्धां = faith

तां = that

श्रेय = surely

विदधामि = give

अहं = I.

सः = he

तया = with that

श्रद्धया = inspiration

युक्तः = endowed

तस्य = of that demigod

आराधनं = for the worship

इच्छते = he aspires

लभते = obtains

च = and

ततः = from that

कामान् = his desires

मया = by Me

श्रेय = alone

विहितान् = arranged

छि = certainly

तान् = those.

अन्तवत् = perishable

तु = but

फलं = fruit

तेषां = their

तत् = that

भवति = becomes

अल्पमेधसः = of those of small intelligence

देवान् = to the demigods

देवयजः = the worshipers of the demigods

यान्ति = go

मत् = My

भक्ताः = devotees

यान्ति = go

मां = to Me

अपि = also.

अव्यक्तं = nonmanifested

व्यक्तिं = personality

आपन्नं = achieved

मन्यन्ते = think

मां = Me

अबुद्ध्यः = less intelligent persons

परं = supreme

भावं = existence

अज्ञानन्तः = without knowing

मम = My

अव्ययं = imperishable

अनुत्तमं = the finest.

न = nor

अहं = I

प्रकाशः = manifest

सर्वस्य = to everyone

योगमाया = by internal potency

समावृतः = covered

भूढः = foolish

अथं = these

न = not

अभिजानति = can understand

लोकः = persons

મિ = Me

અજં = unborn

અવ્યયં = inexhaustible.

વેદ = know

અહં = I

સમતીતનિ = completely past

વર્તમાનનિ = present

ચ = and

અર્જુન = O Arjuna

ભવિષ્યાણિ = future

ચ = also

ભૂતાની = all living entities

મિ = Me

તુ = but

વેદ = knows

ન = not

કશ્ચન = anyone.

ઇચ્છા = desire

દ્વેષ = and hate

સમુત્થેન = arisen from

દ્વન્દ્વ = of duality

મોહેન = by the illusion

ભારત = O scion of Bharata

સર્વ = all

ભૂતાની = living entities

સમ્મોહં = into delusion

સર્ગે = while taking birth

યાન્તિ = go

પરન્તપ = O conqueror of enemies.

યેષાં = whose

તુ = but

અન્તગતં = completely eradicated

पापं = sin

ज-ना-नि = of the persons

पुण्य = pious

कर्मिणः = whose previous activities

ते = they

द्वन्द्व = of duality

मील = delusion

निर्मुक्तः = free from

भजन्ते = engage in devotional service

मि = to Me

दृढप्रतः = with determination.

जरा = from old age

मरण = and death

मोक्षाय = for the purpose of liberation

मि = Me

आश्रित्य = taking shelter of

यतन्ति = endeavor

ये = all those who

ते = such persons

ब्रह्म = Brahman

तत् = actually that

विदुः = they know

कृत्स्नं = everything

अध्यात्मं = transcendental

कर्म = activities

य = also

अपिलं = entirely.

साधिभूत = and the governing principle of the material manifestation

अधिदैवं = governing all the demigods

मि = Me

साधियज्ञः = and governing all sacrifices

य = also

ये = those who

विदुः = know

प्रयाण = of death

काले = at the time

अपि = even

च = and

मि = Me

ते = they

विदुः = know

युक्तचेतसः = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

किं = what

तत् = that

ब्रह्म = Brahman

किं = what

अध्यात्मं = the self

किं = what

कर्म = fruitive activities

पुरुषोत्तम = O Supreme Person

अधिभूतं = the material manifestation

च = and

किं = what

प्रोक्तं = is called

अधिदैवं = the demigods

किं = what

उच्यते = is called.

अधिपतिः = the Lord of sacrifice

कथं = how

कः = who

अत्र = here

देहे = in the body

अस्मिन् = this

मधुसूदन = O Madhusudana

प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death

य = and

कथं = how

ज्ञेयोऽसि = You can be known

नियतात्मभिः = by the self-controlled.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

अक्षरं = indestructible

ब्रह्म = Brahman

परमं = transcendental

स्वभावः = eternal nature

अध्यात्मं = the self

उच्यते = is called

भूतभावोद्भवकरः = producing the material bodies of the living entities

विसर्गः = creation

कर्म = fruitive activities

संज्ञितः = is called.

अधिभूतं = the physical manifestation

क्षरः = constantly changing

भावः = nature

पुरुषः = the universal form

य = and

अधिदैवतं = called adhidaiva

अधिचक्षुः = the Supersoul

अहं = I (KRiShNa)

श्रेय = certainly

अत्र = in this

देहे = body

देहभृतां = of the embodied

वर = O best.

अन्तकाले = at the end of life

य = also

मां = Me

श्रेय = certainly

स्मरन् = remembering

मुक्त्वा = quitting

कलेवरं = the body

यः = he who

प्रयाति = goes

सः = he

मद्भावं = My nature

याति = achieves

न = not

अस्ति = there is

अत्र = here

संशयः = doubt.

यं यं = whatever

वापि = at all

स्मरन् = remembering

भावं = nature

त्यजति = gives up

अन्ते = at the end

कलेवरं = this body

तं तं = similar

श्रेय = certainly

श्रेति = gets

कुन्तिभ्यः = O son of Kunti

सदा = always

तत् = that

भाव = state of being

भावितः = remembering.

- तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वेषु = at all
 कालेषु = times
 मां = Me
 अनुस्मर = go on remembering
 युध्य = fight
 य = also
 मयि = unto Me
 अर्पित = surrendering
 मनः = mind
 बुद्धिः = intellect
 मां = unto Me
 अथ = surely
 अेष्यसि = you will attain
 असंशयः = beyond a doubt.
 अभ्यासयोग = by practice
 युक्तेन = being engaged in meditation
 चेतसा = by the mind and intelligence
 नान्यगामिना = without their being deviated
 परमं = the Supreme
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead
 दिव्यं = transcendental
 याति = one achieves
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 अनुचिन्तयन् = constantly thinking of.
 क्विं = the one who knows everything
 पुराणं = the oldest
 अनुशासितारं = the controller
 अणोः = than the atom
 अणीयांसं = smaller
 अनुस्मरेत् = always thinks of
 यः = one who

- सर्वस्य = of everything
धातारं = the maintainer
अचिन्त्य = inconceivable
रूपं = whose form
आदित्यवर्णं = luminous like the sun
तमसः = to darkness
परस्तात् = transcendental.
प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death
मनसा = by the mind
अथलेन = without its being deviated
भक्त्या = in full devotion
युक्तः = engaged
योगबलेन = by the power of mystic yoga
थ = also
अेव = certainly
भ्रुवोः = the two eyebrows
मध्ये = between
प्राणं = the life air
आवेश्य = establishing
सम्यक् = completely
सः = he
तं = that
परं = transcendental
पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead
उपैति = achieves
दिव्यं = in the spiritual kingdom.
यत् = that which
अक्षरं = syllable om
वेदविदः = persons conversant with the Vedas
वदन्ति = say
विशन्ति = enter
यत् = in which

- यतयः = great sages
 वीतरागाः = in the renounced order of life
 यत् = that which
 ईच्छन्तः = desiring
 ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy
 यरन्ति = practice
 तत् = that
 ते = unto you
 पदं = situation
 संग्रहेशः = in summary
 प्रवक्ष्ये = I shall explain.
 सर्वद्वाराणि = all the doors of the body
 संयम्य = controlling
 मनः = the mind
 हृदि = in the heart
 निरुध्य = confining
 य = also
 मूर्ध्नि = on the head
 आधाय = fixing
 आत्मनः = of the soul
 प्राणं = the life air
 आस्थितः = situated in
 योगधारणं = the yogic situation.
 ॐ = the combination of letters om (omkara)
 एति = thus
 ऐकक्षरं = the one syllable
 ब्रह्म = absolute
 व्याडरन् = vibrating
 मी = Me (KRiShNa)
 अनुस्मरन् = remembering
 यः = anyone who
 प्रयाति = leaves

त्यजन् = quitting

द्वैतं = this body

सः = he

याति = achieves

परमां = the supreme

गतिं = destination.

अनन्यचेताः = without deviation of the mind

सततं = always

यः = anyone who

मां = Me (KRiShNa)

स्मरति = remembers

नित्यशः = regularly

तस्य = to him

अहं = I am

सुलभः = very easy to achieve

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

नित्य = regularly

युक्तस्य = engaged

योगिनः = for the devotee.

मां = Me

उपेत्य = achieving

पुनः = again

जन्म = birth

दुःखालयं = place of miseries

अशाश्वतं = temporary

न = never

आप्नुवन्ति = attain

महात्मनः = the great souls

संसिद्धिं = perfection

परमां = ultimate

गतः = having achieved.

आब्रह्मभुवनात् = up to the Brahmaloaka planet

- लोकाः = the planetary systems
 पुनः = again
 आवर्तिनः = returning
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 मां = unto Me
 उपेत्य = arriving
 तु = but
 कुन्तिभ्यः = O son of Kunti
 पुनर्जन्म = rebirth
 न = never
 विधेते = takes place.
 सस्र = one thousand
 युग = millenniums
 पर्यन्तं = including
 अहः = day
 यत् = that which
 ब्रह्मणः = of Brahma
 विदुः = they know
 रात्रिं = night
 युग = millenniums
 सस्रान्ति = similarly, ending after one thousand
 ते = they
 अहोरात्र = day and night
 विदः = who understand
 जनाः = people.
 अव्यक्तात् = from the unmanifest
 व्यक्तयः = living entities
 सर्वः = all
 प्रभवन्ति = become manifest
 अदरागमे = at the beginning of the day
 रात्र्यागमे = at the fall of night
 प्रलीयन्ते = are annihilated

तत्र = into that

अथ = certainly

अव्यक्त = the unmanifest

संज्ञके = which is called.

भूतग्रामः = the aggregate of all living entities

सः = these

अथ = certainly

अथ = this

भूत्वा भूत्वा = repeatedly taking birth

प्रलीयते = is annihilated

रात्रि = of night

आगमे = on the arrival

अवशः = automatically

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

प्रभवति = is manifest

अहः = of daytime

आगमे = on the arrival.

परः = transcendental

तस्मात् = to that

तु = but

भावः = nature

अन्यः = another

अव्यक्तः = unmanifest

अव्यक्तात् = to the unmanifest

सनातनः = eternal

यः सः = that which

सर्वेषु = all

भूतेषु = manifestation

नश्यात्सु = being annihilated

न = never

विनश्यति = is annihilated.

अव्यक्तः = unmanifested

- अक्षरः = infallible
 एति = thus
 उक्तः = is said
 तं = that
 आहुः = is known
 परमां = the ultimate
 गतिं = destination
 यं = which
 प्राप्य = gaining
 न = never
 निवर्तन्ते = come back
 तत् = that
 धाम = abode
 परमं = supreme
 मम = My.
 पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality
 सः = He
 परः = the Supreme, than whom no one is greater
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 भक्त्या = by devotional service
 लभ्यः = can be achieved
 तु = but
 अनन्वया = unalloyed, undeviating
 यस्य = whom
 अन्तःस्थानि = within
 भूतानी = all of this material manifestation
 येन = by whom
 सर्वं = all
 एहं = whatever we can see
 तत् = is pervaded.
 यत्र = at which
 काले = time

તુ = and

અનાવૃત્તિ = no return

આવૃત્તિ = return

ચ = also

એવ = certainly

યોગિનઃ = different kinds of mystics

પ્રયાતઃ = having departed

યાન્તિ = attain

તં = that

કાલં = time

વક્ષ્યામિ = I shall describe

ભરતર્ષભ = O best of the Bharatas.

અગ્નિઃ = fire

જ્યોતિઃ = light

અહઃ = day

શુક્લઃ = the white fortnight

ષણ્માસાઃ = the six months

ઉત્તરાયણં = when the sun passes on the northern side

તત્ર = there

પ્રયાતઃ = those who pass away

ગચ્છન્તિ = go

બ્રહ્મ = to the Absolute

બ્રહ્મવિદઃ = who know the Absolute

જનાઃ = persons.

ધુમઃ = smoke

રાત્રિઃ = night

તથા = also

કૃષ્ણઃ = the fortnight of the dark moon

ષણ્માસાઃ = the six months

દક્ષિણાયનં = when the sun passes on the southern side

તત્ર = there

ચાન્દ્રમસં = the moon planet

- ज्योतिः = the light
 योगी = the mystic
 प्राप्य = achieving
 निवर्तते = comes back.
 शुक्ल = light
 कृष्णे = and darkness
 गति = ways of passing
 छि = certainly
 अत्रेते = these two
 जगतः = of the material world
 शास्त्रते = of the Vedas
 मते = in the opinion
 अेकया = by one
 याति = goes
 अनावृत्तिं = to no return
 अन्यथा = by the other
 आवर्तते = comes back
 पुनः = again.
 न = never
 अत्रेते = these two
 सृती = different paths
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 जानन् = even if he knows
 योगी = the devotee of the Lord
 भुङ्क्षति = is bewildered
 कश्चन = any
 तस्मात् = therefore
 सर्वेषु कालेषु = always
 योगयुक्तः = engaged in KRiShNa consciousness
 भव = just become
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.
 वेदेषु = in the study of the Vedas

यज्ञेषु = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice

तपःसु = in undergoing different types of austerities

थ = also

अथ = certainly

दानेषु = in giving charities

यत् = that which

पुण्यफलं = result of pious work

प्रदिष्टं = indicated

अत्येति = surpasses

तत् सर्वं = all those

एतद् = this

विदित्वा = knowing

योगी = the devotee

परं = supreme

स्थानं = abode

उपैति = achieves

थ = also

आद्यं = original.

End of 8.28

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

एतद् = this

तु = but

ते = unto you

गुह्यतमं = the most confidential

प्रवक्ष्यामि = I am speaking

अनसुयवे = to the nonenvious

ज्ञानं = knowledge

विज्ञान = realized knowledge

सहितं = with

यत् = which

- ज्ञात्वा = knowing
 मोक्षसे = you will be released
 अशुभात् = from this miserable material existence.
 राजविधा = the king of education
 राजगुह्यं = the king of confidential knowledge
 पवित्रं = the purest
 एहं = this
 उत्तमं = transcendental
 प्रत्यक्ष = by direct experience
 अवगमं = understood
 धर्म्यं = the principle of religion
 सुसुभं = very happy
 कर्तुं = to execute
 अव्ययं = everlasting.
 अश्रद्धानः = those who are faithless
 पुरुषाः = such persons
 धर्मस्य = toward the process of religion
 अस्य = this
 परन्तप = O killer of the enemies
 अप्राप्य = without obtaining
 मी = Me
 निवर्तन्ते = come back
 मृत्यु = of death
 संसार = in material existence
 वर्त्मनि = on the path.
 मया = by Me
 तत् = pervaded
 एहं = this
 सर्वं = all
 जगत् = cosmic manifestation
 अव्यक्तमूर्तिना = by the unmanifested form
 मत्स्थानि = in Me

सर्वभूतानी = all living entities

न = not

य = also

अहं = I

तेषु = in them

अवस्थितः = situated.

न = never

य = also

मत्स्थानि = situated in Me

भूतानि = all creation

पश्य = just see

मे = My

योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power

भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities

न = never

य = also

भूतस्थः = in the cosmic manifestation

मम = My

आत्मा = Self

भूतभावनः = the source of all manifestations.

यथा = just as

आकाशस्थितः = situated in the sky

नित्यं = always

वायुः = the wind

सर्वत्रगः = blowing everywhere

महान् = great

तथा = similarly

सर्वाणि भूतानि = all created beings

मत्स्थानि = situated in Me

इति = thus

उपधारय = try to understand.

सर्वभूतानि = all created entities

- कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 प्रकृति = nature
 यान्ति = enter
 मामिदं = My
 कल्पक्षये = at the end of the millennium
 पुनः = again
 तानि = all those
 कल्पाद्यै = in the beginning of the millennium
 विसृजामि = create
 अहं = I.
 प्रकृति = the material nature
 स्वं = of My personal Self
 अवष्टभ्य = entering into
 विसृजामि = I create
 पुनः पुनः = again and again
 भूतग्रामं = all the cosmic manifestations
 एतं = these
 कृत्स्नं = in total
 अवसं = automatically
 प्रकृतेः = of the force of nature
 वशात् = under obligation.
 न = never
 च = also
 मी = Me
 तानि = all those
 कर्माणि = activities
 निबध्नन्ति = bind
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches
 उदासीनवत् = as neutral
 आसिनं = situated
 असक्तं = without attraction
 तेषु = for those

- કર્મસુ = activities.
 મયા = by Me
 અધ્યક્ષેણ = by superintendence
 પ્રકૃતિઃ = material nature
 સૂચતે = manifests
 સ = with both
 ચરાચરમ્ = the moving and the nonmoving
 હેતુના = for the reason
 અનેન = this
 કૌન્તેય = O son of Kunti
 જગત્ = the cosmic manifestation
 વિપરિવર્તતે = is working.
 અવજાનન્તિ = deride
 માં = Me
 મૂઢાઃ = foolish men
 માનુષીં = in a human form
 તન્મુ = a body
 આશ્રિતં = assuming
 પરં = transcendental
 ભાવં = nature
 અજાનન્તઃ = not knowing
 મમ = My
 ભૂત = of everything that be
 મહેશ્વરં = the supreme proprietor.
 મોઘાશાઃ = baffled in their hopes
 મોઘકર્માણઃ = baffled in fruitive activities
 મોઘજ્ઞાનાઃ = baffled in knowledge
 વિચેતસઃ = bewildered
 રાક્ષસીં = demonic
 આસુરીં = atheistic
 ચ = and
 એવ = certainly

प्रकृति = nature

मोहिनी = bewildering

श्रितः = taking shelter of.

महात्मानः = the great souls

तु = but

मी = unto Me

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

दैवी = divine

प्रकृति = nature

आश्रितः = having taken shelter of

भजन्ति = render service

अनन्यमनसः = without deviation of the mind

ज्ञात्वा = knowing

भूत = of creation

आदि = the origin

अव्ययं = inexhaustible.

सततं = always

कीर्तयन्तः = chanting

मी = about Me

यतन्तः = fully endeavoring

च = also

दृढप्रतः = with determination

नमस्यन्तः = offering obeisances

च = and

मी = Me

भक्त्या = in devotion

नित्ययुक्तः = perpetually engaged

उपासते = worship.

ज्ञानयज्ञेन = by cultivation of knowledge

च = also

अपि = certainly

अन्ये = others

યજન્તઃ = sacrificing

માં = Me

ઉપાસતે = worship

એકત્વેન = in oneness

પૃથક્ત્વેન = in duality

બહુધા = in diversity

વિશ્વતીર્મુખં = and in the universal form.

અહં = I

કૃતુઃ = Vedic ritual

અહં = I

યજ્ઞઃ = smṛti sacrifice

સ્વધા = oblation

અહં = I

અહં = I

ઔષધં = healing herb

મન્ત્રઃ = transcendental chant

અહં = I

અહં = I

એવ = certainly

આજ્યં = melted butter

અહં = I

અગ્નિઃ = fire

અહં = I

હુતં = offering.

પિતા = father

અહં = I

અસ્ય = of this

જગતઃ = universe

માતા = mother

ધાતા = supporter

પિતામહઃ = grandfather

વેદ્યં = what is to be known

पवित्रं = that which purifies

ॐकार = the syllable om

ऋक् = the Rg Veda

साम = the Sama Veda

यजुः = the Yajur Veda

अथैव = certainly

य = and.

गतिः = goal

भर्ता = sustainer

प्रभुः = Lord

सक्षी = witness

निवासः = abode

शरणं = refuge

सुहृत् = most intimate friend

प्रभवः = creation

प्रलयः = dissolution

स्थानं = ground

निधानं = resting place

बीजं = seed

अव्ययं = imperishable.

तपामि = give heat

अहं = I

अहं = I

वर्षं = rain

निगृह्णामि = withhold

उत्सृजामि = send forth

य = and

अमृतं = immortality

य = and

अथैव = certainly

मृत्युः = death

य = and

सत् = spirit

असत् = matter

च = and

अहं = I

अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

त्रैविद्यः = the knowers of the three Vedas

मां = Me

सोमपाः = drinkers of soma juice

पूत = purified

पापाः = of sins

यज्ञैः = with sacrifices

ईश्या = worshipping

स्वर्गतिं = passage to heaven

प्रार्थयन्ते = pray for

ते = they

पुण्यं = pious

आसाद्य = attaining

सुदेन्द्र = of Indra

लोकं = the world

अश्रन्ति = enjoy

दिव्यान् = celestial

दिवि = in heaven

देवभोगान् = the pleasures of the gods.

ते = they

तं = that

भुञ्ज्या = enjoying

स्वर्गलोकं = heaven

विशालं = vast

क्षीणो = being exhausted

पुण्ये = the results of their pious activities

मर्त्यलोकं = to the mortal earth

विशन्ति = fall down

- अेवं = thus
 त्रीणी = of the three Vedas
 धर्म = doctrines
 अनुप्रपन्नः = following
 गतागतं = death and birth
 कामकामः = desiring sense enjoyments
 लभन्ते = attain.
 अनन्याः = having no other object
 चिन्तयन्तः = concentrating
 मां = on Me
 ये = those who
 जनाः = persons
 पर्युपासते = properly worship
 तेषां = of them
 नित्य = always
 अभियुक्तानां = fixed in devotion
 योग = requirements
 क्षेमं = protection
 वहामि = carry
 अहं = I.
 ये = those who
 अपि = also
 अन्य = of other
 दैवता = gods
 भक्ताः = devotees
 यजन्ते = worship
 श्रद्धयान्वितः = with faith
 ते = they
 अपि = also
 मां = Me
 अेव = only
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

- यजन्ति = they worship
अविधिपूर्वकं = in a wrong way.
अहं = I
छि = surely
सर्व = of all
यज्ञानि = sacrifices
भोक्तृ = the enjoyer
थ = and
प्रभुः = the Lord
अपि = also
थ = and
न = not
तु = but
मि = Me
अभिजानन्ति = they know
तत्त्वेन = in reality
अतः = therefore
अवन्ति = fall down
ते = they.
यान्ति = go
देवव्रतः = worshipers of demigods
देवान् = to the demigods
पितृन् = to the ancestors
यान्ति = go
पितृव्रतः = worshipers of ancestors
भूतानी = to the ghosts and spirits
यान्ति = go
भूतेषु = worshipers of ghosts and spirits
यान्ति = go
मत् = My
यजिनः = devotees
अपि = but

मां = unto Me.

पत्रं = a leaf

पुष्पं = a flower

फलं = a fruit

तीर्थं = water

यः = whoever

मे = unto Me

भक्त्या = with devotion

प्रयच्छति = offers

तत् = that

अहं = I

भक्त्युपहृतं = offered in devotion

अश्रामि = accept

प्रयत्नात्मनः = from one in pure consciousness.

यत् = whatever

करोऽसि = you do

यत् = whatever

अश्रासि = you eat

यत् = whatever

जुहोऽसि = you offer

ददासि = you give away

यत् = whatever

यत् = whatever

तपस्यसि = austerities you perform

कुन्तेय = O son of Kunti

तत् = that

कुरुष्व = do

मत् = unto Me

अर्पणं = as an offering.

शुभ = from auspicious

अशुभ = and inauspicious

दृष्टैः = results

- अेवं = thus
भोक्ष्यसे = you will become free
डर्म = of work
अन्धनैः = from the bondage
संन्यास = of renunciation
योग = the yoga
युक्तात्म = having the mind firmly set on
विमुक्तः = liberated
मां = to Me
उपैष्यसि = you will attain.
समः = equally disposed
अहं = I
सर्वभूतेषु = to all living entities
न = no one
मे = to Me
द्वेष्यः = hateful
अस्ति = is
न = nor
प्रियः = dear
ये = those who
भजन्ति = render transcendental service
तु = but
मां = unto Me
भक्त्या = in devotion
मयि = are in Me
ते = such persons
तेषु = in them
य = also
अपि = certainly
अहं = I.
अपि = even
येत् = if

सुदुराचारः = one committing the most abominable actions

भजते = is engaged in devotional service

मां = unto Me

अनन्यभाङ् = without deviation

साधुः = a saint

एव = certainly

सः = he

मन्तव्यः = is to be considered

सम्यङ् = completely

व्यवसितः = situated in determination

छि = certainly

सः = he.

क्षिप्रं = very soon

भवति = becomes

धर्मात्मा = righteous

शश्वच्छान्तिं = lasting peace

निगच्छति = attains

कुन्तेय = O son of Kunti

प्रतिजानीहि = declare

न = never

मे = My

भक्तः = devotee

प्रणश्यति = perishes.

मां = of Me

छि = certainly

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

व्यपाश्रित्य = particularly taking shelter

ये = those who

अपि = also

स्युः = are

पापयोनयः = born of a lower family

स्त्रियः = women

વૈશ્યઃ = mercantile people
તથા = also
શૂદ્રઃ = lower-class men
તેઽપિ = even they
યાન્તિ = go
પરાં = to the supreme
ગતિં = destination.
કિં = how much
પુનઃ = again
બ્રાહ્મણાઃ = brahmanas
પુણ્યાઃ = righteous
ભક્તાઃ = devotees
રાજર્ષયઃ = saintly kings
તથા = also
અનિત્યં = temporary
અસુખં = full of miseries
લોકં = planet
ઇમં = this
પ્રાપ્ય = gaining
ભજસ્વ = be engaged in loving service
મિં = unto Me.
મન્મનુઃ = always thinking of Me
ભવ = become
મત્ = My
ભક્તઃ = devotee
મત્ = My
યાજિ = worshiper
મિં = unto Me
નમસ્કુરુ = offer obeisances
મિં = unto Me
એવ = completely
એચ્ચસિ = you will come

युक्त्वा = being absorbed

अेव = thus

आत्मानं = your soul

मत्परायणः = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

भूयः = again

अेव = certainly

महाबाही = O mighty-armed

शृणु = just hear

मे = My

परमं = supreme

वचः = instruction

यत् = that which

ते = to you

अहं = I

प्रीयमाणाय = thinking you dear to Me

वक्ष्यामि = say

हितकाम्यया = for your benefit.

न = never

मे = My

विदुः = know

सुरगणः = the demigods

प्रभवं = origin, opulences

न = never

महर्षयः = great sages

अहं = I am

आदिः = the origin

छि = certainly

देवानां = of the demigods

महर्षीणां = of the great sages

थ = also

सर्वशः = in all respects.

यः = anyone who

मि = Me

अजं = unborn

अनादिं = without beginning

थ = also

वेत्ति = knows

लोक = of the planets

महेश्वरं = the supreme master

असम्मूढः = undeluded

सः = he

मर्त्येषु = among those subject to death

सर्वपापैः = from all sinful reactions

प्रमुच्यते = is delivered.

बुद्धिः = intelligence

ज्ञानं = knowledge

असम्मोहः = freedom from doubt

क्षमा = forgiveness

सत्यं = truthfulness

दमः = control of the senses

शमः = control of the mind

सुखं = happiness

दुःखं = distress

भवः = birth

अभावः = death

भयं = fear

थ = also

अभयं = fearlessness

एव = also

थ = and

- अहिंसा = nonviolence
 समता = equilibrium
 तुष्टिः = satisfaction
 तपः = penance
 दानं = charity
 यशः = fame
 अयशः = infamy
 भवन्ति = come about
 भावाः = natures
 भूतानां = of living entities
 मत्तः = from Me
 अेव = certainly
 पृथग्विधाः = variously arranged.
 महर्षयः = the great sages
 सप्त = seven
 पूर्वे = before
 चत्वारः = four
 मनवः = Manus
 तथा = also
 मद्भावाः = born of Me
 मानसाः = from the mind
 जातः = born
 येषां = of them
 लोके = in the world
 एतः = all this
 प्रजाः = population.
 अेतां = all this
 विभूतिं = opulence
 योगं = mystic power
 च = also
 मम = of Mine
 यः = anyone who

वेत्ति = knows

तत्पतः = factually

सः = he

अविकल्पेन = without division

योगेन = in devotional service

युज्यते = is engaged

न = never

अत्र = here

संशयः = doubt.

अहं = I

सर्वस्य = of all

प्रभवः = the source of generation

मत्तः = from Me

सर्वं = everything

प्रवर्तते = emanates

इति = thus

मत्वा = knowing

भजन्ते = become devoted

मी = unto Me

बुधाः = the learned

भावसमन्वितः = with great attention.

मञ्चित्तः = their minds fully engaged in Me

मद्गतप्राणाः = their lives devoted to Me

बोधयन्तः = preaching

परस्परं = among themselves

कथयन्तः = talking

च = also

मी = about Me

नित्यं = perpetually

तुष्यन्ति = become pleased

च = also

रमन्ति = enjoy transcendental bliss

य = also.

तेषां = unto them

सततयुक्तानां = always engaged

भजतां = in rendering devotional service

प्रीतिपूर्वकं = in loving ecstasy

ददामि = I give

बुद्धियोगं = real intelligence

तं = that

येन = by which

मां = unto Me

उपयान्ति = come

ते = they.

तेषां = for them

श्रेय = certainly

अनुकम्पार्थं = to show special mercy

अहं = I

अज्ञानजं = due to ignorance

तमः = darkness

नाशयामि = dispel

आत्मभावे = within their hearts

स्थः = situated

ज्ञान = of knowledge

दीपेन = with the lamp

भास्वता = glowing.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

परं = supreme

ब्रह्म = truth

परं = supreme

धाम = sustenance

पवित्रं = pure

परमं = supreme

भवान् = You

- पुरुष = personality
शाश्वतं = original
दिव्यं = transcendental
आदिदेवं = the original Lord
अजं = unborn
विभुं = greatest
आहुः = say
त्वां = of You
ऋषयः = sages
सर्वे = all
देवर्षिः = the sage among the demigods
नारदः = Narada
तथा = also
असितः = Asita
देवलः = Devala
व्यासः = Vyasa
स्वयं = personally
य = also
अेव = certainly
ब्रवीषि = You are explaining
मे = unto me.
सर्व = all
अेतत् = this
ऋतं = truth
म-ये = I accept
यत् = which
मां = unto me
वदसि = You tell
केशव = O KRiShNa
न = never
छि = certainly
ते = Your

भगवान् = O Personality of Godhead

व्यक्ति = revelation

विदुः = can know

देवाः = the demigods

न = nor

दानवः = the demons.

स्वयं = personally

श्रेय = certainly

आत्मना = by Yourself

आत्मानं = Yourself

वेत्थ = know

त्वं = You

पुरुषोत्तम = O greatest of all persons

भूतभावन = O origin of everything

भूतेश = O Lord of everything

देवदेव = O Lord of all demigods

जगत्पते = O Lord of the entire universe.

वक्तुं = to say

अर्हसि = You deserve

अशेषेण = in detail

दिव्याः = divine

उचि = certainly

आत्म = Your own

विभूतयः = opulences

याभिः = by which

विभूतिभिः = opulences

लोकान् = all the planets

एमान् = these

त्वां = You

व्याप्य = pervading

तिष्ठसि = remain.

कथं = how

विद्यामहं = shall I know

योगिन् = O supreme mystic

त्वां = You

सदा = always

परिचिन्तयन् = thinking of

केषु = in which

केषु = in which

थ = also

भावेषु = natures cintyah

असि = You are to be remembered

भगवन् = O Supreme

मया = by me.

विस्तरेण = in detail

आत्मनः = Your

योगं = mystic power

विभूति = opulences

थ = also

जनाह्न = O killer of the atheists

भूयः = again

कथय = describe

तृप्तिः = satisfaction

छि = certainly

शृण्वतः = hearing

नास्ति = there is not

मे = my

अमृतं = nectar.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

उन्त = yes

ते = unto you

कथयिष्यामि = I shall speak

दिव्याः = divine

छि = certainly

- आत्मविभूतयः = personal opulences
 प्राधान्यतः = which are principal
 दुरुश्रेष्ठ = O best of the Kurus
 नास्ति = there is not
 अन्तः = limit
 विस्तरस्थ = to the extent
 मे = My.
 अहं = I
 आत्मा = the soul
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna
 सर्वभूत = of all living entities
 आशयस्थिताः = situated within the heart
 अहं = I am
 आदिः = the origin
 च = also
 मध्यं = middle
 च = also
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 अन्तः = end
 अथ = certainly
 च = and.
 आदित्यानां = of the Adityas
 अहं = I am
 विष्णुः = Vishnu
 ज्योतीषां = of all luminaries
 रविः = the sun
 अंशुमान् = radiant
 मरीचिः = Marici
 मरुतां = of the Maruts
 अस्मि = I am
 नक्षत्राणां = of the stars
 अहं = I am

शशी = the moon.

वेदानां = of all the Vedas

सामवेदः = the Sama Veda

अस्मि = I am

देवानां = of all the demigods

अस्मि = I am

वासवः = the heavenly king

इन्द्रियाणि = of all the senses

मनः = the mind

थ = also

अस्मि = I am

भूतानां = of all living entities

अस्मि = I am

चेतना = the living force.

रुद्राणां = of all the Rudras

शङ्करः = Shankara

थ = also

अस्मि = I am

वितेशः = the lord of the treasury of the demigods

यक्षरक्षसां = of the Yaksas and Raksasas

वसूनां = of the Vasus

पावकः = fire

थ = also

अस्मि = I am

मेरुः = Meru

शिखरिणां = of all mountains

अहं = I am.

पुरोधसां = of all priests

थ = also

भुष्यं = the chief

मी = Me

विद्मि = understand

- पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 बृहस्पति = Brhaspati
 सेनानीनां = of all commanders
 अहं = I am
 स्कन्दः = Kartikeya
 सरसां = of all reservoirs of water
 अस्मि = I am
 सागरः = the ocean.
 महर्षीणां = among the great sages
 भृगुः = Bhrgu
 अहं = I am
 गिरां = of vibrations
 अस्मि = I am
 ऐकमक्षरं = pranava
 यज्ञानां = of sacrifices
 जपयज्ञः = chanting
 अस्मि = I am
 स्थावराणां = of immovable things
 हिमालयः = the Himalayan mountains.
 अश्वत्थः = the banyan tree
 सर्ववृक्षाणां = of all trees
 देवर्षीणां = of all the sages amongst the demigods
 च = and
 नारदः = Narada
 गन्धर्वाणां = of the citizens of the Gandharva planet
 चित्ररथः = Citraratha
 सिद्धानां = of all those who are perfected
 उपिलः मुनिः = Kapila Muni.
 उच्चैःश्रवसं = Uccaihsrava
 अश्वानां = among horses
 विद्धि = know
 मां = Me

અમૃતોદ્ભવં = produced from the churning of the ocean

ઐરાવતં = Airavata

ગજેન્દ્રાણાં = of lordly elephants

નરાણાં = among human beings

ચ = and

નરાધિપં = the king.

આયુધાનાં = of all weapons

અહં = I am

વજ્રં = the thunderbolt

ઘેનૂનાં = of cows

અસ્મિ = I am

કામધુક્ = the surabhi cow

પ્રજનઃ = the cause for begetting children

ચ = and

અસ્મિ = I am

કન્દર્પઃ = Cupid

સર્પાણાં = of serpents

અસ્મિ = I am

વાસુકિઃ = Vasuki.

અનન્તઃ = Ananta

ચ = also

અસ્મિ = I am

નાગાનાં = of the manyhooded serpents

વરુણઃ = the demigod controlling the water

યાદસાં = of all aquatics

અહં = I am

પિતૃણાં = of the ancestors

અર્થમા = Aryama

ચ = also

અસ્મિ = I am

યમઃ = the controller of death

સંયમતાં = of all regulators

- अहं = I am.
 प्रह्लादः = Prahlada
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 दैत्यानि = of the demons
 कालः = time
 कलयति = of subduers
 अहं = I am
 मृगाणां = of animals
 च = and
 मृगेन्द्रः = the lion
 अहं = I am
 वैनतेयः = Garuda
 च = also
 पक्षिणां = of birds.
 पवनः = the wind
 पवति = of all that purifies
 अस्मि = I am
 रामः = Rama
 शस्त्रभृतां = of the carriers of weapons
 अहं = I am
 जघाणां = of all fish
 मकरः = the shark
 च = also
 अस्मि = I am
 स्रोतसां = of flowing rivers
 अस्मि = I am
 जह्वी = the River Ganges.
 सर्गाणां = of all creations
 आदिः = the beginning
 अन्तः = end
 च = and

मध्यं = middle

थ = also

એવ = certainly

અહં = I am

અર્જુન = O Arjuna

અધ્યાત્મવિદ્યા = spiritual knowledge

વિદ્યાનં = of all education

વાદઃ = the natural conclusion

પ્રવદતી = of arguments

અહં = I am.

અક્ષરાણિ = of letters

અકારઃ = the first letter

અસ્મિ = I am

દ્વન્ = the dual

સામાસિકસ્ય = of compounds

થ = and

અહં = I am

એવ = certainly

અક્ષયઃ = eternal

કાલઃ = time

ધાતા = the creator

અહં = I am

વિશ્વતોમુખઃ = Brahma.

મૃત્યુઃ = death

સર્વહરઃ = all-devouring

થ = also

અહં = I am

ઉદ્ભવઃ = generation

થ = also

ભવિષ્યતી = of future manifestations

કીર્તિઃ = fame

શ્રીઃ = opulence or beauty

- वाक् = fine speech
 च = also
 नारीणां = of women
 स्मृतिः = memory
 मेधा = intelligence
 धृतिः = firmness
 क्षमा = patience.
 बृहत्साम = the BrAhat-sama
 तथा = also
 साम्नं = of the Sama Veda songs
 गायत्री = the Gayatri hymns
 छन्दसां = of all poetry
 अहं = I am
 मासानां = of months
 मार्गशीर्षः = the month of November-December
 अहं = I am
 ऋतूनां = of all seasons
 कुसुमाकरः = spring.
 धृतं = gambling
 छलयतीं = of all cheats
 अस्मि = I am
 तेजः = the splendor
 तेजस्विनां = of everything splendid
 अहं = I am
 जयः = victory
 अस्मि = I am
 व्यवसायः = enterprise or adventure
 अस्मि = I am
 सत्त्वं = the strength
 सत्त्ववतं = of the strong
 अहं = I am.
 वृष्णीनां = of the descendants of VRiShNi

वासुदेवः = KRiShNa in Dvaraka

अस्मि = I am

पाण्डवानां = of the Pandavas

धनञ्जयः = Arjuna

मुनीनां = of the sages

अपि = also

अहं = I am

व्यासः = Vyasa, the compiler of all Vedic literature

कवीनां = of all great thinkers

उशना = Usana

कविः = the thinker.

दंडः = punishment

दमयति = of all means of suppression

अस्मि = I am

नीतिः = morality

अस्मि = I am

जिगिषति = of those who seek victory

मौनं = silence

च = and

एव = also

अस्मि = I am

गुह्यानां = of secrets

ज्ञानं = knowledge

ज्ञानवति = of the wise

अहं = I am.

यत् = whatever

च = also

अपि = may be

सर्वभूतानां = of all creations

बीजं = seed

तत् = that

अहं = I am

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

न = not

तत् = that

अस्ति = there is

विना = without

यत् = which

स्थात् = exists

मया = Me

भूतं = created being

चराचरं = moving and nonmoving.

न = nor

अन्तः = a limit

अस्ति = there is

मम = My

दिव्यानि = of the divine

विभूतिनि = opulences

परन्तप = O conqueror of the enemies

अेषः = all this

तु = but

उद्देशतः = as examples

प्रोक्तः = spoken

विभूतेः = of opulences

विस्तरः = the expanse

मया = by Me.

यद्यत् = whatever

विभूति = opulences

मत् = having

सत्त्वं = existence

श्रीमत् = beautiful

उज्ज्वलं = glorious

अथैव = certainly

वा = or

તત્ તત્ = all those

એવ = certainly

અવગચ્છ = must know

ત્વં = you

મમ = My

તેજઃ = of the splendor

અંશ = a part

સમ્ભવં = born of.

અથવા = or

બહુના = many

એતેન = by this kind

કિં = what

જ્ઞાતેન = by knowing

તવ = your

અર્જુન = O Arjuna

વિષ્ણુ = pervading

અહં = I

ઇદં = this

કૃત્સ્નં = entire

એક = by one

અંશેન = part

સ્થિતઃ = am situated

જગત્ = universe.

End of 10.41

અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said

મદનુગ્રહાય = just to show me favor

પરમં = supreme

ગુહ્યં = confidential subject

અધ્યાત્મ = spiritual

સંહિતં = in the matter of

यत्	= what
त्वया	= by You
उक्तं	= said
वचः	= words
तेन	= by that
मोहः	= illusion
अयं	= this
विगतः	= is removed
मम	= my.
भव	= appearance
अप्ययौ	= disappearance
छि	= certainly
भूतानि	= of all living entities
श्रुतौ	= have been heard
विस्तरशः	= in detail
मया	= by me
त्वत्तः	= from You
कमलपत्राक्ष	= O lotus-eyed one
माहात्म्यं	= glories
अपि	= also
च	= and
अव्ययं	= inexhaustible.
एवं	= thus
एतत्	= this
यथा	= as it is
आत्थ	= have spoken
त्वं	= You
आत्मानं	= Yourself
परमेश्वर	= O Supreme Lord
द्रष्टुं	= to see
छिञ्चामि	= I wish
ते	= Your

रूप = form

शैश्वरं = divine

पुरुषोत्तम = O best of personalities.

मन्यसे = You think

यदि = if

तत् = that

शक्यं = is able

मया = by me

द्रष्टुं = to be seen

एति = thus

प्रभो = O Lord

योगेश्वर = O Lord of all mystic power

ततः = then

मे = unto me

त्वं = You

दर्शय = show

आत्मानं = Your Self

अव्ययं = eternal.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

पश्य = just see

मे = My

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

रूपाणि = forms

शतशः = hundreds

अथ = also

सहस्रशः = thousands

नानाविधानि = variegated

दिव्यानि = divine

नाना = variegated

वर्णा = colors

आकृतीनि = forms

थ = also.

पश्य = see

आदित्यान् = the twelve sons of Aditi

वसुन् = the eight Vasus

रुद्रान् = the eleven forms of Rudra

अश्विनौ = the two Asvinis

मरुतः = the forty-nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)

तथा = also

अङ्गुलि = many

अदृष्ट = that you have not seen

पूर्वाग्नि = before

पश्य = see

आश्चर्याग्नि = all the wonders

भारत = O best of the Bharatas.

एत = in this

अेकस्थ = in one place

जगत् = the universe

कृत्स्न = completely

पश्य = see

आद्य = immediately

स = with

चर = the moving

अचर = and not moving

मम = My

देहे = in this body

गुडाकेश = O Arjuna

यत् = that which

च = also

अन्यत् = other

द्रष्टु = to see

इच्छसि = you wish.

न = never

तु = but

માં = Me

શક્યસે = are able

દ્રષ્ટું = to see

અનેન = with these

એવ = certainly

સ્વચક્ષુષા = your own eyes

દિવ્યં = divine

દદામિ = I give

તે = to you

ચક્ષુઃ = eyes

પશ્ય = see

મે = My

યોગમૈશ્વરં = inconceivable mystic power.

સઞ્જય ઉવાચ = Sanjaya said

એવં = thus

ઉક્ત્વા = saying

તતઃ = thereafter

રાજન્ = O King

મહાયોગેશ્વરઃ = the most powerful mystic

હરિઃ = the Supreme Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa

દર્શયામાસ = showed

પાર્થાય = unto Arjuna

પરમં = the divine

રૂપમૈશ્વરં = universal form.

અનેક = various

વક્ત્ર = mouths

નયનં = eyes

અનેક = various

અદ્ભુત = wonderful

દર્શનં = sights

અનેક = many

દિવ્ય = divine

आभरणं = ornaments
दिव्य = divine
अनेक = various
उद्यत = uplifted
आयुधं = weapons
दिव्य = divine
माल्य = garlands
अम्बर = dresses
धरं = wearing
दिव्य = divine
गन्ध = fragrances
अनुलेपनं = smeared with
सर्व = all
आश्चर्यमयं = wonderful
दिवं = shining
अनन्तं = unlimited
विश्वतोभुजं = all-pervading.
दिवि = in the sky
सूर्य = of suns
सहस्रस्थ = of many thousands
भवेत् = there were
युगपत् = simultaneously
उत्थिता = present
यदि = if
भाः = light
सदृशी = like that
स = that
स्थात् = might be
भासः = effulgence
तस्य = of Him
महात्मनः = the great Lord.
तत्र = there

એકસ્થં = in one place

જગત્ = the universe

કૃત્સ્નં = complete

પ્રવિભક્તં = divided

અનેકધા = into many

અપશ્યત્ = could see

દેવદેવસ્ય = of the Supreme Personality of Godhead

શરીરે = in the universal form

પાણ્ડવઃ = Arjuna

તદા = at that time.

તતઃ = thereafter

સઃ = he

વિસ્મયાવિષ્ટઃ = being overwhelmed with wonder

હૃષ્ટરોમા = with his bodily hairs standing on end due to his great ecstasy

ધનન્જયઃ = Arjuna

પ્રણમ્ય = offering obeisances

શિરસા = with the head

દેવં = to the Supreme Personality of Godhead

કૃતાન્જલિઃ = with folded hands

અભાષત = began to speak.

અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said

પશ્યામિ = I see

દેવાન્ = all the demigods

તવ = Your

દેવ = O Lord

દેહે = in the body

સર્વાન્ = all

તથા = also

ભૂત = living entities

વિશેષસન્ધાન્ = specifically assembled

બ્રહ્માણં = Brahma

ઈશં = Lord

कमलासनस्थं = sitting on the lotus flower

ऋषिन् = great sages

थ = also

सर्वान् = all

उरगान् = serpents

थ = also

दिव्यान् = divine.

अनेक = many

बाहु = arms

उदर = bellies

वक्त्र = mouths

नेत्रं = eyes

पश्यामि = I see

त्वं = You

सर्वतः = on all sides

अनन्तरूपं = unlimited form

नान्तं = no end

न मध्यं = no middle

न पुनः = nor again

तव = Your

आदिं = beginning

पश्यामि = I see

विश्वेश्वर = O Lord of the universe

विश्वरूप = in the form of the universe.

किरीटिनं = with helmets

गद्गिनं = with maces

चक्रिणं = with discs

थ = and

तेजोराशिं = effulgence

सर्वतः = on all sides

दीप्तिमन्तं = glowing

पश्यामि = I see

त्वं = You

दुर्निरीक्ष्यं = difficult to see

समन्तात् = everywhere

दीमानल = blazing fire

अर्क = of the sun

द्युति = the sunshine

अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.

त्वं = You

अक्षरं = the infallible

परमं = supreme

वेदितव्यं = to be understood

त्वं = You

अस्य = of this

विश्वस्य = universe

परं = supreme

निधानं = basis

त्वं = You

अव्ययः = inexhaustible

शाश्वतधर्मगोप्ता = maintainer of the eternal religion

सनातनः = eternal

त्वं = You

पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality

मतः मे = this is my opinion.

अनादि = without beginning

मध्य = middle

अन्तं = or end

अनन्त = unlimited

वीर्या = glories

अनन्त = unlimited

बाहुं = arms

शशी = the moon

सूर्य = and sun

नेत्र = eyes
 पश्यामि = I see
 त्वां = You
 दीप्त = blazing
 त्वांशवक्त्रं = fire coming out of Your mouth
 स्वतेजसा = by Your radiance
 विश्वं = universe
 एतं = this
 तपन्तं = heating.
 धौ = from outer space
 अपृथिव्योः = to the earth
 एतं = this
 अन्तरं = between
 छि = certainly
 व्याप्तं = pervaded
 त्वया = by You
 अकेन = alone
 दिशः = directions
 च = and
 सर्वाः = all
 दृष्ट्वा = by seeing
 अद्भुतं = wonderful
 रूपं = form
 उग्रं = terrible
 तव = Your
 एतं = this
 लोक = the planetary systems
 त्रयं = three
 प्रव्यथितं = perturbed
 महात्मन् = O great one.
 अभी = all those
 छि = certainly

त्वां = You

सुरसङ्घाः = groups of demigods

विशन्ति = are entering

केचित् = some of them

भिताः = out of fear

प्राञ्जलयः = with folded hands

गृणन्ति = are offering prayers

स्वस्ति = all peace

एति = thus

उक्त्वा = speaking

महर्षिः = great sages

सिद्धसङ्घाः = perfect beings

स्तुवन्ति = are singing hymns

त्वां = unto You

स्तुतिभिः = with prayers

पुष्कलाभिः = Vedic hymns.

रुद्र = manifestations of Lord Siva

आदित्यः = the Adityas

वसवः = the Vasus

ये = all those

य = and

साध्याः = the Sadhyas

विश्वे = the Visvedevas

अश्विनौ = the Asvini-kumaras

मरुतः = the Maruts

य = and

उष्मपाः = the forefathers

य = and

गन्धर्व = of the Gandharvas

यक्ष = the Yaksas

असुर = the demons

सिद्ध = and the perfected demigods

सङ्घः = the assemblies
 वीक्षन्ते = are beholding
 त्वं = You
 विस्मितः = in wonder
 च = also
 अथैव = certainly
 सर्वे = all.
 रूपं = the form
 महत् = very great
 ते = of You
 अङ्गु = many
 वक्त्र = faces
 नेत्र = and eyes
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
 अङ्गु = many
 बाहु = arms
 उरु = thighs
 पाद = and legs
 अङ्गुष्ठ = many bellies
 अङ्गुष्ठ = many teeth
 कराल = horrible
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing
 लोकः = all the planets
 प्रव्यथिताः = perturbed
 तथा = similarly
 अहं = I.
 नभःस्पृशं = touching the sky
 दीप्तं = glowing
 अनेक = many
 वर्ण = colors
 व्यक्त = open
 आननं = mouths

દીપ્ત = glowing

વિશાલ = very great

નેત્રં = eyes

દૃષ્ટ્વા = seeing

હિ = certainly

ત્વાં = You

પ્રવ્યથિત = perturbed

અન્તઃ = within

આત્મા = soul

ધૃતિ = steadiness

ન = not

વિન્દામિ = I have

શમં = mental tranquillity

ચ = also

વિષ્ણો = O Lord Visnu.

દંટ્રા = teeth

કરાલાનિ = terrible

ચ = also

તે = Your

મુખાનિ = faces

દૃષ્ટ્વા = seeing

એવ = thus

કાલાનલ = the fire of death

સન્નિભાનિ = as if

દિશઃ = the directions

ન = not

જાને = I know

ન = not

લભે = I obtain

ચ = and

શર્મ = grace

પ્રસીદ = be pleased

देवेश = O Lord of all lords
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the worlds.
 अभी = these
 य = also
 त्वं = You
 धृतराष्ट्रस्य = of Dhritarashtra
 पुत्राः = the sons
 सर्वे = all
 सह = with
 अथ = indeed
 अवनिपाल = of warrior kings
 सङ्घैः = the groups
 भीष्मः = Bhishmadeva
 द्रोणः = Dronacarya
 सूतपुत्रः = Karna
 तथा = also
 असौ = that
 सह = with
 अस्मदीयैः = our
 अपि = also
 योधुमुष्यैः = chiefs among the warriors
 वक्त्राणि = mouths
 ते = Your
 त्वरमाणाः = rushing
 विशन्ति = are entering
 दंष्ट्रा = teeth
 करालानि = terrible
 भयानकानि = very fearful
 केचित् = some of them
 विलग्नाः = becoming attached
 दशनान्तरेषु = between the teeth
 सन्मृश्यन्ते = are seen

- शूर्णितैः = with smashed
उत्तमाङ्गैः = heads.
यथा = as
नदीनां = of the rivers
अप्यः = the many
अम्बुवेगाः = waves of the waters
समुद्रं = the ocean
श्रेय = certainly
अभिमुखाः = towards
द्रवन्ति = glide
तथा = similarly
तव = Your
अभी = all these
नरलोकवीरः = kings of human society
विशन्ति = are entering
वक्त्राणि = the mouths
अभिविज्वलन्ति = and are blazing.
यथा = as
प्रदीप्तं = blazing
ज्वलनं = a fire
पतङ्गाः = moths
विशन्ति = enter
नाशाय = for destruction
समृद्ध = with full
वेगाः = speed
तथैव = similarly
नाशाय = for destruction
विशन्ति = are entering
लोकः = all people
तव = Your
अपि = also
वक्त्राणि = mouths

- समृद्धवेगः = with full speed.
 लेलिङ्ग्यसे = You are licking
 ग्रसमानः = devouring
 समन्तात् = from all directions
 लोकात् = people
 समग्रान् = all
 वदनैः = by the mouths
 ज्वलद्भिः = blazing
 तेजोभिः = by effulgence
 आपूर्य = covering
 जगत् = the universe
 समग्रं = all
 भासः = rays
 तव = Your
 उग्रः = terrible
 प्रतपन्ति = are scorching
 विष्णो = O all-pervading Lord.
 आभ्याहि = please explain
 मे = unto me
 कः = who
 भवान् = You
 उग्ररूपः = fierce form
 नमः अस्तु = obeisances
 ते = unto You
 देववर = O great one amongst the demigods
 प्रसीद = be gracious
 विज्ञातुं = to know
 इच्छामि = I wish
 भवन्तं = You
 आद्यं = the original
 न = not
 हि = certainly

प्रजानामि = do I know

तव = Your

प्रवृत्तिं = mission.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said

कालः = time

अस्मि = I am

लोक = of the worlds

क्षयकृत् = the destroyer

प्रवृद्धः = great

लोकान् = all people

समाहर्तुं = in destroying

एत = in this world

प्रवृत्तः = engaged

ऋते = without, except for

अपि = even

त्वं = you

न = never

भविष्यन्ति = will be

सर्वे = all

ये = who

अवस्थितः = situated

प्रत्यानीकेषु = on the opposite sides

योधः = the soldiers.

तस्मात् = therefore

त्वं = you

उत्तिष्ठ = get up

यशः = fame

लभस्व = gain

जित्वा = conquering

शत्रुन् = enemies

भुङ्क्ष्व = enjoy

राज्यं = kingdom

समृद्धं	= flourishing
मया	= by Me
अेव	= certainly
अेते	= all these
निहताः	= killed
पूर्वमेव	= by previous arrangement
निमित्तमात्रं	= just the cause
भव	= become
सव्यसाधिन्	= O Savyasaci.
द्रोणं च	= also Drona
भीष्मं च	= also Bhishma
जयद्रथं च	= also Jayadratha
कर्ण	= Karna
तथा	= also
अन्यान्	= others
अपि	= certainly
योधवीरान्	= great warriors
मया	= by Me
उतान्	= already killed
त्वं	= you
जहि	= destroy
मा	= do not
व्यथिष्ठः	= be disturbed
युध्यस्व	= just fight
जेतासि	= you will conquer
रणे	= in the fight
सपत्नान्	= enemies.
सञ्जय उवाच	= Sanjaya said
अेतत्	= thus
श्रुत्वा	= hearing
वचनं	= the speech
केशवस्य	= of KRiShNa

कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands
वेपमानः = trembling
किरीटिन् = Arjuna
नमस्कृत्या = offering obeisances
भूयः = again
अेव = also
अउ = said
कृष्णं = unto KRiShNa
सगद्गदं = with a faltering voice
भीतभीतः = fearful
प्रणाम्य = offering obeisances.
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said
स्थाने = rightly
सृषीकेश = O master of all senses
तव = Your
प्रकीर्त्य = by the glories
जगत् = the entire world
प्रसृष्यति = is rejoicing
अनुरज्यते = is becoming attached
थ = and
रक्षसि = the demons
भीतानि = out of fear
दिशः = in all directions
द्रवन्ति = are fleeing
सर्वे = all
नमस्यन्ति = are offering respects
थ = also
सिद्धसङ्घः = the perfect human beings.
कस्मात् = why
थ = also
ते = unto You
न = not

नभेरन् = they should offer proper obeisances

महात्मन् = O great one

गरीयसे = who are better

ब्रह्मणः = than Brahma

अपि = although

आदिकर्त्रे = to the supreme creator

अनन्त = O unlimited

दिवेश = O God of the gods

जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe

त्वं = You are

अक्षरं = imperishable

सदसत् = to cause and effect

तत्परं = transcendental

यत् = because.

त्वं = You

आदिदेवः = the original Supreme God

पुरुषः = personality

पुराणः = old

त्वं = You

अस्य = of this

विश्वस्य = universe

परं = transcendental

निधानं = refuge

वेत्त = the knower

असि = You are

वेद्यं = the knowable

य = and

परं = transcendental

य = and

धाम = refuge

त्वया = by You

तत् = pervaded

विश्वं = the universe

अनन्तरूप = O unlimited form.

वायुः = air

यमः = the controller

अग्निः = fire

वरुणः = water

शशाङ्कः = the moon

प्रजापतिः = Brahma

त्वं = You

प्रपितामहः = the great-grandfather

थ = also

नमः = my respects

नमः = again my respects

ते = unto You

अस्तु = let there be

सहस्रं = a thousand times

पुनश्च = and again

भूयः = again

अपि = also

नमः = offering my respects

नमस्ते = offering my respects unto You.

नमः = offering obeisances

पुरस्तात् = from the front

अथ = also

पृष्ठतः = from behind

ते = unto You

नमः अस्तु = I offer my respects

ते = unto You

सर्वतः = from all sides

श्रेय = indeed

सर्व = because You are everything

अनन्तवीर्यं = unlimited potency

अमितबलः = and unlimited force

त्वं = You

सर्वं = everything

समाप्नोषि = You cover

ततः = therefore

असि = You are

सर्वः = everything.

सखा = friend

एति = thus

मत्वा = thinking

प्रसभं = presumptuously

यत् = whatever

उक्तं = said

हे कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

हे यादव = O Yadava

हे सखे = O my dear friend

एति = thus

अजानता = without knowing

महिमानं = glories

तव = Your

एहं = this

मया = by me

प्रमादात् = out of foolishness

प्राण्येन = out of love

वापि = either

यत् = whatever

च = also

अवडासार्थं = for joking

असत्कृतः = dishonored

असि = You have been

विदार = in relaxation

शय्या = in lying down

आसन = in sitting

भोजनेषु = or while eating together

ऐकः = alone

अथवा = or

अपि = also

अच्युत = O infallible one

तत्समक्षं = among companions

तत् = all those

क्षामये = ask forgiveness

त्वं = from You

अहं = I

अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.

पिता = the father

असि = You are

लोकस्थ = of all the world

चर = moving

अचरस्थ = and nonmoving

त्वं = You are

अस्थ = of this

पूज्यः = worshipable

य = also

गुरुः = master

गरीयान् = glorious

न = never

त्वत्समः = equal to You

अस्ति = there is

अभ्यधिकः = greater

कुतः = how is it possible

अन्यः = other

लोकत्रये = in the three planetary systems

अपि = also

अप्रतिमप्रभाव = O immeasurable power.

तस्मात्	= therefore
प्रणम्य	= offering obeisances
प्रक्षिधाय	= laying down
कायं	= the body
प्रसाद्ये	= to beg mercy
त्वं	= unto You
अहं	= I
एवं	= unto the Supreme Lord
एज्यं	= worshipable
पितेव	= like a father
पुत्रस्य	= with a son
समैव	= like a friend
सख्युः	= with a friend
प्रियः	= a lover
प्रियायाः	= with the dearest
अर्हसि	= You should
देव	= my Lord
सोढुं	= tolerate.
अदृष्टपूर्वं	= never seen before
हृषितः	= gladdened
अस्मि	= I am
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
भयेन	= out of fear
च	= also
प्रव्यथितं	= perturbed
मनः	= mind
मे	= my
तत्	= that
श्रेय	= certainly
मे	= unto me
दर्शय	= show
देव	= O Lord

- રૂપ = the form
 પ્રસીદ = just be gracious
 દેવેશ = O Lord of lords
 જગન્નિવાસ = O refuge of the universe.
 કિરીટિનં = with helmet
 ગદિનં = with club
 ચક્રહસ્તં = disc in hand
 ઇચ્છામિ = I wish
 ત્વાં = You
 દ્રષ્ટું = to see
 અહં = I
 તથૈવ = in that position
 તેનૈવ = in that
 રૂપેણ = form
 ચતુર્ભુજેન = four-handed
 સહસ્રબાહી = O thousand-handed one
 ભવ = just become
 વિશ્વમૂર્તે = O universal form.
 શ્રીભગવાનુવાચ = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
 મયા = by Me
 પ્રસન્નેન = happily
 તવ = unto you
 અર્જુન = O Arjuna
 ઇદં = this
 રૂપં = form
 પરં = transcendental
 દર્શિતં = shown
 આત્મયોગાત્ = by My internal potency
 તેજોમયં = full of effulgence
 વિશ્વં = the entire universe
 અનન્તં = unlimited
 આદ્યં = original

यत् = that which

मे = My

त्वदन्येन = besides you

न दृष्टपूर्वं = no one has previously seen.

न = never

वेद्यज्ञा = by sacrifice

अध्ययनैः = or Vedic study

न = never

दानैः = by charity

न = never

थ = also

क्रियाभिः = by pious activities

न = never

तपोभिः = by serious penances

उग्रैः = severe

अयं रूपः = in this form

शक्यः = can

अहं = I

नृलोकैः = in this material world

द्रष्टुं = be seen

त्वत् = than you

अन्येन = by another

कुरुप्रवीर = O best among the Kuru warriors.

मा = let it not be

ते = unto you

व्यथा = trouble

मा = let it not be

थ = also

विमूढभावः = bewilderment

दृष्ट्वा = by seeing

रूपं = form

घोरं = horrible

ઇદૃક્ = as it is

મમ = My

ઇદં = this

વ્યપેતભીઃ = free from all fear

પ્રીતમનઃ = pleased in mind

પુનઃ = again

ત્વં = you

તત્ = that

એવ = thus

મે = My

રૂપં = form

ઇદં = this

પ્રપશ્ય = just see.

સઞ્જય ઉવાચ = Sanjaya said

ઇતિ = thus

અર્જુનં = unto Arjuna

વાસુદેવાઃ = KRiShNa

તથા = in that way

ઉક્ત્વા = speaking

સ્વકં = His own

રૂપં = form

દર્શયામાસ = showed

ભૂયઃ = again

આશ્રાસયામાસ = encouraged

ચ = also

ભીતં = fearful

એનં = him

ભૂત્વા = becoming

પુનઃ = again

સૌમ્યવપુઃ = the beautiful form

મહાત્મા = the great one.

અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said

दृष्ट्वा = seeing

एतं = this

मानुषं = human

रूपं = form

तव = Your

सौम्यं = very beautiful

जनार्दन = O chastiser of the enemies

एतानीं = now

अस्मि = I am

संवृत्तः = settled

संश्रितः = in my consciousness

प्रकृतिं = to my own nature

गतः = returned.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

सुदुर्दर्शं = very difficult to see

एतं = this

रूपं = form

दृष्टवानसि = as you have seen

यत् = which

मम = of Mine

देवाः = the demigods

अपि = also

अस्य = this

रूपस्य = form

नित्यं = eternally

दर्शनकाम्क्षिणः = aspiring to see.

न = never

अहं = I

वेदैः = by study of the Vedas

न = never

तपसा = by serious penances

न = never

દાનેન = by charity

ન = never

ચ = also

ઇજયથા = by worship

શક્યઃ = it is possible

એવંવિધઃ = like this

દ્રષ્ટુ = to see

દૃષ્ટવાન્ = seeing

અસિ = you are

માં = Me

યથા = as.

ભક્ત્યા = by devotional service

તુ = but

અનન્યથા = without being mixed with fruitive activities or speculative knowledge

શક્યઃ = possible

અહં = I

એવંવિધઃ = like this

અર્જુન = O Arjuna

જ્ઞાતું = to know

દ્રષ્ટુ = to see

ચ = and

તત્ત્વેન = in fact

પ્રવેષ્ટુ = to enter into

ચ = also

પરન્તપ = O mighty-armed one.

મઠ્ઠર્મકૃત્ = engaged in doing My work

મત્પરમઃ = considering Me the Supreme

મદ્ભક્તઃ = engaged in My devotional service

સંગવર્જિતઃ = freed from the contamination of fruitive activities and mental speculation

નિર્વેશઃ = without an enemy

સર્વભૂતેષુ = among all living entities

યઃ = one who

सः = he

मां = unto Me

अति = comes

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

अेवं = thus

सतत = always

युक्तः = engaged

ये = those who

भक्ताः = devotees

त्वां = You

पर्युपासते = properly worship

ये = those who

च = also

अपि = again

अक्षरं = beyond the senses

अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested

तेषां = of them

के = who

योगवित्तमः = the most perfect in knowledge of yoga.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

मयि = upon Me

आवेश्य = fixing

मनः = the mind

ये = those who

मां = Me

नित्य = always

युक्तः = engaged

उपासते = worship

श्रद्धया = with faith

परया = transcendental

उपेतः = endowed

ते = they

मे = by Me

युक्ततमाः = most perfect in yoga

मतः = are considered.

ये = those who

तु = but

अक्षरं = that which is beyond the perception of the senses

अनिर्दिश्यं = indefinite

अव्यक्तं = unmanifested

पर्युपासते = completely engage in worshipping

सर्वत्रगं = all-pervading

अचिन्त्यं = inconceivable

च = also

कूटस्थं = unchanging

अचलं = immovable

ध्रुवं = fixed

सन्नियम्य = controlling

इन्द्रियग्रामं = all the senses

सर्वत्र = everywhere

समभ्युद्युतः = equally disposed

ते = they

प्राप्नुवन्ति = achieve

मां = Me

श्रेय = certainly

सर्वभूतहिते = for the welfare of all living entities

रतः = engaged.

क्लेशः = trouble

अधिकतरः = very much

तेषां = of them

- अव्यक्त = to the unmanifested
 असक्त = attached
 चेतसां = of those whose minds
 अव्यक्ता = toward the unmanifested
 छि = certainly
 गतिः = progress
 दुःखं = with trouble
 दैवदम्भिः = by the embodied
 अवाप्यते = is achieved.
 ये = those who
 तु = but
 सर्वाणि = all
 कर्माणि = activities
 मयि = unto Me
 संन्यस्य = giving up
 मत्परः = being attached to Me
 अनन्येन = without division
 अथ = certainly
 योगेन = by practice of such bhakti-yoga
 मां = upon Me
 ध्यायन्तः = meditating
 उपासते = worship
 तेषां = of them
 अहं = I
 समुद्धर्ता = the deliverer
 मृत्यु = of death
 संसार = in material existence
 सागरात् = from the ocean
 भवामि = I become
 न = not
 विशत् = after a long time
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha

મયિ = upon Me

આવેશિત = fixed

ચેતસાં = of those whose minds.

મયિ = upon Me

એવ = certainly

મનઃ = mind

આધત્સ્ય = fix

મયિ = upon Me

બુદ્ધિ = intelligence

નિવેશય = apply

નિવસિષ્યસિ = you will live

મયિ = in Me

એવ = certainly

અત ઊર્ધ્વ = thereafter

ન = never

સંશયઃ = doubt.

અથ = if, therefore

ચિત્તં = mind

સમાધાતું = to fix

ન = not

શક્નોષિ = you are able

મયિ = upon Me

સ્થિરં = steadily

અભ્યાસયોગેન = by the practice of devotional service

તતઃ = then

માં = Me

ઇચ્છા = desire

આમું = to get

ધનઞ્જય = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.

અભ્યાસે = in practice

અપિ = even if

અસમર્થઃ = unable

असि	= you are
मत्कर्म	= My work
परमः	= dedicated to
भव	= become
मदर्थं	= for My sake
अपि	= even
कर्मणि	= work
कुर्वन्	= performing
सिद्धिं	= perfection
अवाप्स्यसि	= you will achieve.
अथ	= even though
एतत्	= this
अपि	= also
अशक्तः	= unable
असि	= you are
कर्तुं	= to perform
मत्	= unto Me
योगं	= in devotional service
आश्रितः	= taking refuge
सर्वकर्म	= of all activities
फल	= of the results
त्यागं	= renunciation
ततः	= then
कुरु	= do
यत्प्रवृत्तः	= self-situated.
श्रेयः	= better
हि	= certainly
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
अभ्यासात्	= than practice
ज्ञानात्	= than knowledge
ध्यानं	= meditation
विशिष्यते	= is considered better

ध्यानात् = than meditation

कर्मफलत्यागः = renunciation of the results of fruitive action

त्यागात् = by such renunciation

शान्तिः = peace

अनन्तरं = thereafter.

अद्वेषा = nonenvious

सर्वभूतानां = toward all living entities

मैत्रः = friendly

करुणः = kindly

अथ = certainly

थ = also

निर्ममः = with no sense of proprietorship

निराङ्कुशः = without false ego

सम = equal

दुःख = in distress

सुखः = and happiness

क्षमी = forgiving

सन्तुष्टः = satisfied

सततं = always

योगी = one engaged in devotion

यतात्म = self-controlled

दृढनिश्चयः = with determination

मयि = upon Me

अर्पित = engaged

मनः = mind

बुद्धिः = and intelligence

यः = one who

मद्भक्तः = My devotee

सः = he

मे = to Me

प्रियः = dear.

यस्मात् = from whom

न = never

उद्धिजते = are agitated

लोकः = people

लोकान् = from people

न = never

उद्धिजते = is disturbed

य = also

यः = anyone who

उर्ष = from happiness

अमर्ष = distress

भय = fear

उद्देगैः = and anxiety

मुक्तः = freed

यः = who

सः = anyone

य = also

मे = to Me

प्रियः = very dear.

अनपेक्षः = neutral

शुचिः = pure

दक्षः = expert

उदासीनः = free from care

गतव्यथाः = freed from all distress

सर्वश्रम = of all endeavors

परित्यागी = renouncer

यः = anyone who

मद्भक्तः = My devotee

सः = he

मे = to Me

प्रियः = very dear.

यः = one who

न = never

- लृष्यति = takes pleasure
 न = never
 द्वेष्टि = grieves
 न = never
 शोचति = laments
 न = never
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 शुभ = of the auspicious
 अशुभ = and the inauspicious
 परित्यागी = renouncer
 भक्तिमान् = devotee
 यः = one who
 सः = he is
 मे = to Me
 प्रियः = dear.
 समः = equal
 शत्रौ = to an enemy
 य = also
 मित्रे = to a friend
 य = also
 तथा = so
 मान = in honor
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor
 शीत = in cold
 उष्ण = heat
 सुख = happiness
 दुःखेषु = and distress
 समः = equipoised
 सङ्गविवर्जितः = free from all association
 तुल्य = equal
 निन्द = in defamation
 स्तुतिः = and repute

भौनि = silent

सन्तुष्टः = satisfied

येनकेनचित् = with anything

अनिकेतः = having no residence

स्थिर = fixed

मतिः = determination

भक्तिमान् = engaged in devotion

मे = to Me

प्रियः = dear

नरः = a man.

ये = those who

तु = but

धर्म = of religion

अमृतं = nectar

एतं = this

यथा = as

उक्तं = said

पर्युपासते = completely engage

श्रद्धधानः = with faith

मत्परमाः = taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as everything

भक्तः = devotees

ते = they

अतीव = very, very

मे = to Me

प्रियः = dear.

End of 12.20

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

प्रकृति = nature

पुरुष = the enjoyer

य = also

એવ = certainly

ક્ષેત્ર = the field

ક્ષેત્રજ્ઞ = the knower of the field

એવ = certainly

ચ = also

એતત્ = all this

વેદિતું = to understand

ઇચ્છામિ = I wish

જ્ઞાનં = knowledge

જ્ઞેયં = the object of knowledge

ચ = also

કેશવ = O KRiShNa

શ્રીભગવાનુવાચ = the Personality of Godhead said

ઇદં = this

શરીરં = body

કૌન્તેય = O son of Kunti

ક્ષેત્ર = the field

ઇતિ = thus

અભિધીયતે = is called

એતત્ = this

યઃ = one who

વેત્તિ = knows

તં = he

પ્રાહુઃ = is called

ક્ષેત્રજ્ઞઃ = the knower of the field

ઇતિ = thus

તત્ત્વિદઃ = by those who know this.

ક્ષેત્રજ્ઞં = the knower of the field

ચ = also

અપિ = certainly

મિ = Me

વિદ્ધિ = know

सर्व = all

क्षेत्रेषु = in bodily fields

भारत = O son of Bharata

क्षेत्र = the field of activities (the body)

क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = and the knower of the field

ज्ञानं = knowledge of

यत् = that which

तत् = that

ज्ञानं = knowledge

मतं = opinion

मम = My.

तत् = that

क्षेत्रं = field of activities

यत् = what

य = also

यादृक् = as it is

य = also

यत् = having what

विकारि = changes

यतः = from which

य = also

यत् = what

सः = he

य = also

यः = who

यत् = having what

प्रभावः = influence

य = also

तत् = that

समासेन = in summary

मे = from Me

शृणु = understand.

- ઋષિભિઃ = by the wise sages
 બહુધા = in many ways
 ગીતં = described
 છન્દોભિઃ = by Vedic hymns
 વિવિધૈઃ = various
 પૃથક્ = variously
 બ્રહ્મસૂત્ર = of the Vedanta
 પદૈઃ = by the aphorisms
 ચ = also
 એવ = certainly
 હેતુમદ્ભિઃ = with cause and effect
 વિનિશ્ચિતૈઃ = certain.
 મહાભૂતાની = the great elements
 અહકારઃ = false ego
 બુદ્ધિઃ = intelligence
 અવ્યક્તં = the unmanifested
 એવ = certainly
 ચ = also
 ઇન્દ્રિયાણિ = the senses
 દશૈકં = eleven
 ચ = also
 પચ્ચ = five
 ચ = also
 ઇન્દ્રિયગોચરાઃ = the objects of the senses
 ઇચ્છા = desire
 દ્વેષઃ = hatred
 સુખં = happiness
 દુઃખં = distress
 સઙ્ઘાતઃ = the aggregate
 ચેતના = living symptoms
 ધૃતિઃ = conviction
 એતત્ = all this

- क्षेत्रं = the field of activities
समासेन = in summary
सविकारं = with interactions
उदाहृतं = exemplified.
अमानित्वं = humility
अदम्बित्वं = pridelessness
अहिंसा = nonviolence
क्षन्तिः = tolerance
आर्जवं = simplicity
आचार्यार्थपासनं = approaching a bona fide spiritual master
शौचं = cleanliness
स्थैर्यं = steadfastness
आत्मविनिग्रहः = self-control
इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in the matter of the senses
वैराग्यं = renunciation
अनलङ्कारः = being without false egoism
अथ = certainly
य = also
जन्म = of birth
मृत्यु = death
जरा = old age
व्याधि = and disease
दुःख = of the distress
दोष = the fault
अनुदर्शनं = observing
असक्तिः = being without attachment
अनभिश्चङ्गः = being without association
पुत्र = for son
दारा = wife
गृहादिषु = home, etc.
नित्यं = constant
य = also

સમચિત્તત્વં = equilibrium
ઇષ્ટ = the desirable
અનિષ્ટ = and undesirable
ઉપપત્તિષુ = having obtained
મયિ = unto Me
ચ = also
અનન્યથોગેન = by unalloyed devotional service
ભક્તિઃ = devotion
અવ્યભિચારિણી = without any break
વિવિક્ત = to solitary
દેશ = places
સેવિત્વં = aspiring
અરતિઃ = being without attachment
જનસંસદિ = to people in general
અધ્યાત્મ = pertaining to the self
જ્ઞાન = in knowledge
નિત્યત્વં = constancy
તત્ત્વજ્ઞાન = of knowledge of the truth
અર્થ = for the object
દર્શનં = philosophy
એતત્ = all this
જ્ઞાનં = knowledge
ઇતિ = thus
પ્રોક્તં = declared
અજ્ઞાનં = ignorance
યત્ = that which
અતઃ = from this
અન્યથા = other.
જ્ઞેયં = the knowable
યત્ = which
તત્ = that
પ્રવક્ષ્યામિ = I shall now explain

यत्	= which
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
अमृतं	= nectar
अश्रुते	= one tastes
अनादि	= beginningless
मत्परं	= subordinate to Me
भ्रम	= spirit
न	= neither
सत्	= cause
तत्	= that
न	= nor
असत्	= effect
उच्यते	= is said to be.
सर्वतः	= everywhere
पाणि	= hands
पदं	= legs
तत्	= that
सर्वतः	= everywhere
अक्षि	= eyes
शिरः	= heads
मुष्णं	= faces
सर्वतः	= everywhere
श्रुतिमत्	= having ears
लोके	= in the world
सर्वं	= everything
आवृत्य	= covering
तिष्ठति	= exists.
सर्वं	= of all
इन्द्रिय	= senses
गुण	= of the qualities
आत्मसं	= the original source
सर्वं	= all

ઇન્દ્રિય = senses

વિવર્જિતં = being without

અસક્તં = without attachment

સર્વભૃત્ = the maintainer of everyone

ચ = also

એવ = certainly

નિર્ગુણં = without material qualities

ગુણભોક્તૃ = master of the gunas

ચ = also.

બહિઃ = outside

અન્તઃ = inside

ચ = also

ભૂતાનાં = of all living entities

અચરં = not moving

ચરં = moving

એવ = also

ચ = and

સૂક્ષ્મત્વાત્ = on account of being subtle

તત્ = that

અવિજ્ઞેયં = unknowable

દૂરસ્થં = far away

ચ = also

અન્તિકે = near

ચ = and

તત્ = that.

અવિભક્તં = without division

ચ = also

ભૂતેષુ = in all living beings

વિભક્તં = divided

ઇવ = as if

ચ = also

સ્થિતં = situated

भूतभर्तृ = the maintainer of all living entities

थ = also

तत् = that

ज्ञेयं = to be understood

ग्रसिष्यु = devouring

प्रभविष्यु = developing

थ = also.

ज्योतीषु = in all luminous objects

अपि = also

तत् = that

ज्योतिः = the source of light

तमसः = the darkness

परं = beyond

उच्यते = is said

ज्ञानं = knowledge

ज्ञेयं = to be known

ज्ञानगम्यं = to be approached by knowledge

हृदि = in the heart

सर्वस्य = of everyone

विष्ठितं = situated.

एति = thus

क्षेत्रं = the field of activities (the body)

तथा = also

ज्ञानं = knowledge

ज्ञेयं = the knowable

थ = also

उक्तं = described

समासतः = in summary

मद्भक्तः = My devotee

एतत् = all this

विज्ञाय = after understanding

मद्भावाय = to My nature

- उपपद्यते = attains.
 प्रकृति = material nature
 पुरुष = the living entities
 च = also
 अथ = certainly
 विद्धि = you must know
 अनादि = without beginning
 उभौ = both
 अपि = also
 विकारान् = transformations
 च = also
 गुणान् = the three modes of nature
 च = also
 अथ = certainly
 विद्धि = know
 प्रकृति = material nature
 सम्भवान् = produced of.
 कार्य = of effect
 कारण = and cause
 कर्तृत्वे = in the matter of creation
 उेतुः = the instrument
 प्रकृतिः = material nature
 उच्यते = is said to be
 पुरुषः = the living entity
 सुख = of happiness
 दुःखानि = and distress
 भोक्तृत्वे = in enjoyment
 उेतुः = the instrument
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 पुरुषः = the living entity
 प्रकृतिस्थः = being situated in the material energy
 हि = certainly

- भुङ्क्ते = enjoys
 प्रकृतिजन् = produced by the material nature
 गुणान् = the modes of nature
 करणं = the cause
 गुणसङ्गः = the association with the modes of nature
 अस्थ = of the living entity
 सदसत् = in good and bad
 योनि = species of life
 जन्मसु = in births.
 उपद्रष्टा = overseer
 अनुमन्त = permitter
 च = also
 भर्ता = master
 भोक्तु = supreme enjoyer
 भ्रेश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 परमात्म = the Supersoul
 धिति = also
 च = and
 अपि = indeed
 उक्तः = is said
 देहे = in the body
 अस्मिन् = this
 पुरुषः = enjoyer
 परः = transcendental.
 यः = anyone who
 अथं = thus
 वेत्ति = understands
 पुरुषं = the living entity
 प्रकृतिं = material nature
 च = and
 गुणैः = the modes of material nature
 सह = with

- सर्वथा = in all ways
वर्तमानः = being situated
अपि = in spite of
न = never
सः = he
भूयः = again
अभिजायते = takes his birth.
ध्यानेन = by meditation
आत्मनि = within the self
पश्यन्ति = see
केचित् = some
आत्मानं = the Supersoul
आत्मना = by the mind
अन्ये = others
साङ्ख्येन = of philosophical discussion
योगेन = by the yoga system
कर्मयोगेण = by activities without fruitive desire
य = also
अपरे = others.
अन्ये = others
तु = but
अेवं = thus
अज्ञानन्तः = without spiritual knowledge
श्रुत्वा = by hearing
अन्येभ्यः = from others
उपासते = begin to worship
ते = they
अपि = also
य = and
अतितरन्ति = transcend
अेव = certainly
मृत्युं = the path of death

श्रुतिपरायणाः = inclined to the process of hearing.

थावत् = whatever

सञ्जायते = comes into being

किञ्चित् = anything

सत्त्वं = existence

स्थावर = not moving

जङ्गमं = moving

क्षेत्र = of the body

क्षेत्रज्ञ = and the knower of the body

संयोगात् = by the union between

तद्विद्धि = you must know it

भरतर्षभ = O chief of the Bharatas.

समं = equally

सर्वेषु = in all

भूतेषु = living entities

तिष्ठन्तं = residing

परमेश्वरं = the Supersoul

विनश्यत्सु = in the destructible

अविनश्यन्तं = not destroyed

यः = anyone who

पश्यति = sees

सः = he

पश्यति = actually sees.

समं = equally

पश्यन् = seeing

छि = certainly

सर्वत्र = everywhere

समवस्थितं = equally situated

ईश्वरं = the Supersoul

न = does not

छिनस्ति = degrade

आत्मना = by the mind

आत्मानं = the soul
ततः = then
याति = reaches
परां = the transcendental
गतिं = destination.
प्रकृत्या = by material nature
श्रेय = certainly
य = also
कर्मणि = activities
क्रियमाणानि = being performed
सर्वशः = in all respects
यः = anyone who
पश्यति = sees
तथा = also
आत्मानं = himself
अकर्तारं = the non-doer
सः = he
पश्यति = sees perfectly.
यदा = when
भूत = of living entities
पृथग्भावं = separated identities
श्रेयस्थं = situated in one
अनुपश्यति = one tries to see through authority
ततः श्रेय = thereafter
य = also
विस्तारं = the expansion
ब्रह्म = the Absolute
सम्पद्यते = he attains
तदा = at that time.
अनादित्वात् = due to eternity
निर्गुणत्वात् = due to being transcendental
परम = beyond material nature

- आत्मा = spirit
 अयं = this
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible
 शरीरस्थः = dwelling in the body
 अपि = though
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 न करोति = never does anything
 न लिप्यते = nor is he entangled.
 यथा = as
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading
 सौक्ष्म्यात् = due to being subtle
 आकाशं = the sky
 न = never
 उपलिप्यते = mixes
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 अवस्थितः = situated
 देहे = in the body
 तथा = so
 आत्मा = the self
 न = never
 उपलिप्यते = mixes.
 यथा = as
 प्रकाशयति = illuminates
 अेकः = one
 कृत्स्नं = the whole
 लोके = universe
 एतं = this
 रविः = sun
 क्षेत्रं = this body
 क्षेत्री = the soul
 तथा = similarly
 कृत्स्नं = all

प्रकाशयति = illuminates

भारत = O son of Bharata.

क्षेत्र = of the body

क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = of the proprietor of the body

अथैवं = thus

अन्तरं = the difference

ज्ञानयक्षुषा = by the vision of knowledge

भूत = of the living entity

प्रकृति = from material nature

मोक्षं = the liberation

थ = also

ये = those who

विदुः = know

यान्ति = approach

ते = they

परं = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

परं = transcendental

भूयः = again

प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall speak

ज्ञानानां = of all knowledge

ज्ञानं = knowledge

उत्तमं = the supreme

यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा = knowing

मुनयः = the sages

सर्वे = all

परं = transcendental

सिद्धिं = perfection

- एतः = from this world
 गताः = attained.
 एहं = this
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of
 मम = My
 साधर्म्यं = same nature
 आगतः = having attained
 सर्वेऽपि = even in the creation
 न = never
 उपजायन्ते = are born
 प्रलये = in the annihilation
 न = nor
 व्यथन्ति = are disturbed
 च = also.
 मम = My
 योनिः = source of birth
 मलत् = the total material existence
 ब्रह्म = supreme
 तस्मिन् = in that
 गर्भं = pregnancy
 दधामि = create
 अहं = I
 सम्भवः = the possibility
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 ततः = thereafter
 भवति = becomes
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 सर्वयोनिषु = in all species of life
 कुन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 मूर्तयः = forms
 सम्भवन्ति = they appear

- યઃ = which
તાસાં = of all of them
બ્રહ્મ = the supreme
મહદ્યોનિઃ = source of birth in the material substance
અહં = I
બીજપ્રદઃ = the seed-giving
પિતા = father.
સત્વં = the mode of goodness
રજઃ = the mode of passion
તમઃ = the mode of ignorance
ઇતિ = thus
ગુણાઃ = the qualities
પ્રકૃતિ = material nature
સમ્ભવાઃ = produced of
નિબધ્નન્તિ = do condition
મહાબાહો = O mighty-armed one
દેહે = in this body
દેહીનં = the living entity
અવ્યયં = eternal.
તત્ર = there
સત્વં = the mode of goodness
નિર્મલત્વાત્ = being purest in the material world
પ્રકાશકં = illuminating
અનામયં = without any sinful reaction
સુખ = with happiness
સકૃગેન = by association
બધ્નાતિ = conditions
જ્ઞાન = with knowledge
સકૃગેન = by association
ચ = also
અનઘ = O sinless one.
રજઃ = the mode of passion

रागात्मकं = born of desire or lust
 विद्मि = know
 तृष्णा = with hankering
 सङ्ग = association
 समुद्भवं = produced of
 तत् = that
 निबध्नाति = binds
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 कर्मसङ्गेन = by association with fruitive activity
 दैहिनं = the embodied.
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 तु = but
 अज्ञानजं = produced of ignorance
 विद्मि = know
 मोहनं = the delusion
 सर्वदैहिनं = of all embodied beings
 प्रमाद = with madness
 अलस्य = indolence
 निद्राभिः = and sleep
 तत् = that
 निबध्नाति = binds
 भारत = O son of Bharata.
 सत्वं = the mode of goodness
 सुप्ते = in happiness
 सञ्जयति = binds
 रजः = the mode of passion
 कर्माणि = in fruitive activity
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आवृत्य = covering
 तु = but
 तमः = the mode of ignorance

प्रमादे = in madness
 सञ्जयति = binds
 उत = it is said.
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 च = also
 अभिभूय = surpassing
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 भवति = becomes prominent
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 रजः = the mode of passion
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 च = also
 एव = like that
 तमः = the mode of ignorance
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 रजः = the mode of passion
 तथा = thus.
 सर्वद्वारेषु = in all the gates
 देहेऽस्मिन् = in this body
 प्रकाशः = the quality of illumination
 उपजयते = develops
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 यदा = when
 तदा = at that time
 विद्यात् = know
 विवृद्धं = increased
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness
 एत्युत = thus it is said.
 लोभः = greed
 प्रवृत्तिः = activity

- आरम्भः = endeavor
 कर्मणि = in activities
 अशमः = uncontrollable
 स्पृहा = desire
 रजसि = of the mode of passion
 ऐतानि = all these
 जायन्ते = develop
 विवृष्टे = when there is an excess
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.
 अप्रकाशः = darkness
 अप्रवृत्तिः = inactivity
 च = and
 प्रमादः = madness
 मोहः = illusion
 अत्र = certainly
 च = also
 तमसि = the mode of ignorance
 ऐतानि = these
 जायन्ते = are manifested
 विवृष्टे = when developed
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.
 यदा = when
 सत्त्वे = the mode of goodness
 प्रवृष्टे = developed
 तु = but
 प्रलयं = dissolution
 याति = goes
 दैहभृत् = the embodied
 तदा = at that time
 उत्तमविदां = of the great sages
 लोकान् = the planets
 अमलान् = pure

प्रतिपद्यते = attains.

रजसि = in passion

प्रलयं = dissolution

गत्वा = attaining

कर्मसङ्गिषु = in the association of those engaged in fruitive activities

जायते = takes birth

तथा = similarly

प्रलीनः = being dissolved

तमसि = in ignorance

मूढयोनिषु = in animal species

जायते = takes birth.

कर्मणः = of work

सुकृतस्य = pious

आहुः = is said

सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness

निर्मलं = purified

फलं = the result

रजसः = of the mode of passion

तु = but

फलं = the result

दुःखं = misery

अज्ञानं = nonsense

तमसः = of the mode of ignorance

फलं = the result.

सत्त्वात् = from the mode of goodness

सञ्जायते = develops

ज्ञानं = knowledge

रजसः = from the mode of passion

लोभः = greed

श्रेय = certainly

च = also

प्रमाद = madness

- मोडै = and illusion
 तमसः = from the mode of ignorance
 भवतः = develop
 अज्ञानं = nonsense
 अथैव = certainly
 च = also.
 ऊर्ध्वं = upwards
 गच्छन्ति = go
 सत्त्वस्थाः = those situated in the mode of goodness
 मध्ये = in the middle
 तिष्ठन्ति = dwell
 राजसाः = those situated in the mode of passion
 जघन्य = of abominable
 गुण = quality
 वृत्तिस्थाः = whose occupation
 अधः = down
 गच्छन्ति = go
 तमसाः = persons in the mode of ignorance.
 न = no
 अन्यं = other
 गुणोभ्यः = than the qualities
 कर्तारं = performer
 यदा = when
 द्रष्टा = a seer
 अनुपश्यति = sees properly
 गुणोभ्यः = to the modes of nature
 च = and
 परं = transcendental
 वेत्ति = knows
 मद्भावं = to My spiritual nature
 सः = he
 अधिगच्छति = is promoted.

- ગુણાન્ = qualities
 એતાન્ = all these
 અતીત્ય = transcending
 ત્રીન્ = three
 દેહી = the embodied
 દેહ = the body
 સમુદ્ભવાન્ = produced of
 જન્મ = of birth
 મૃત્યુ = death
 જરા = and old age
 દુઃખૈઃ = the distresses
 વિમુક્તઃ = being freed from
 અમૃતં = nectar
 અશ્રુતે = he enjoys.
 અર્જુન ઉવાચ = Arjuna said
 કૈઃ = by which
 લિડ્ગૈઃ = symptoms
 ત્રીન્ = three
 ગુણાન્ = qualities
 એતાન્ = all these
 અતીતઃ = having transcended
 ભવતિ = is
 પ્રભો = O my Lord
 કિં = what
 આચારઃ = behavior
 કથં = how
 ચ = also
 એતાન્ = these
 ત્રીન્ = three
 ગુણાન્ = qualities
 અતિવર્તતે = transcends.
 શ્રીભગવાનુવાચ = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

- प्रकाशं = illumination
 च = and
 प्रवृत्तिं = attachment
 च = and
 भ्रमं = illusion
 अथ च = also
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu
 न द्वेष्टि = does not hate
 सम्प्रवृत्तानि = although developed
 न निवृत्तानि = nor stopping development
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 उदासीनवत् = as if neutral
 आसीनः = situated
 गुणैः = by the qualities
 यः = one who
 न = never
 विचाल्यते = is agitated
 गुणैः = the qualities
 वर्तन्ते = are acting
 एतथैव = knowing thus
 यः = one who
 अवतिष्ठति = remains
 न = never
 धङ्गते = flickers
 सम = equal
 दुःख = in distress
 सुखः = and happiness
 स्वस्थः = being situated in himself
 सम = equally
 लोष्ट = a lump of earth
 अश्म = stone
 काञ्चनः = gold

तुल्य = equally disposed

प्रिय = to the dear

अप्रियः = and the undesirable

धीरः = steady

तुल्य = equal

निन्द = in defamation

आत्मसंस्तुतिः = and praise of himself

मान = in honor

अपमानयोः = and dishonor

तुल्यः = equal

तुल्यः = equal

मित्र = of friends

अरि = and enemies

पक्षयोः = to the parties

सर्व = of all

आरम्भ = endeavors

परित्यागी = renouncer

गुणातीतः = transcendental to the material modes of nature

सः = he

उच्यते = is said to be.

मां = unto Me

च = also

यः = a person who

अव्यभिशारेण = without fail

भक्तियोगेन = by devotional service

सेवते = renders service

सः = he

गुणान् = the modes of material nature

समतित्य = transcending

श्रेतान् = all these

ब्रह्मभूयाय = elevated to the Brahman platform

कल्पते = becomes.

ब्रह्मज्योतिः = of the impersonal brahmajyoti

छि = certainly

प्रतिष्ठा = the rest

अहं = I am

अमृतस्य = of the immortal

अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable

च = also

शाश्वतस्य = of the eternal

च = and

धर्मस्य = of the constitutional position

सुखस्य = of happiness

अधिकान्तिकस्य = ultimate

च = also.

End of 14.27

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

उर्ध्वमूलं = with roots above

अधः = downwards

शाखं = branches

अश्वत्थं = a banyan tree

प्राहुः = is said

अव्ययं = eternal

छन्दसि = the Vedic hymns

यस्य = of which

पर्णानि = the leaves

यः = anyone who

तं = that

वेदं = knows

सः = he

वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas.

अधः = downward

ચ = and

ઉર્ધ્વ = upward

પ્રસૂતા: = extended

તસ્ય = its

શાખા: = branches

ગુણ = by the modes of material nature

પ્રવૃદ્ધા: = developed

વિષય = sense objects

પ્રવાલા: = twigs

અધ: = downward

ચ = and

મૂલાનિ = roots

અનુસન્તતાનિ = extended

કર્મ = to work

અનુબન્ધીનિ = bound

મનુષ્યલોકે = in the world of human society.

ન = not

રૂપં = the form

અસ્ય = of this tree

ઇહ = in this world

તથા = also

ઉપલબ્ધ્યતે = can be perceived

ન = never

અન્ત: = end

ન = never

ચ = also

આદિ: = beginning

ન = never

ચ = also

સમ્પ્રતિષ્ઠા = the foundation

અશ્વત્થં = banyan tree

એનં = this

- सुविरुद्ध = strongly
 मूलं = rooted
 असङ्गशस्त्रेण = by the weapon of detachment
 दृढेन = strong
 छित्त्वं = cutting
 ततः = thereafter
 पदं = situation
 तत् = that
 परिमार्गितव्यं = has to be searched out
 यस्मिन् = where
 गताः = going
 न = never
 निवर्तन्ति = they come back
 भूयः = again
 तं = to Him
 अथैव = certainly
 च = also
 आद्यं = original
 पुरुषं = the Personality of Godhead
 प्रपद्ये = surrender
 यतः = from whom
 प्रवृत्तिः = the beginning
 प्रसृता = extended
 पुराणी = very old.
 निः = without
 मान = false prestige
 मोहः = and illusion
 जित = having conquered
 सङ्ग = of association
 दोषाः = the faults
 अध्यात्म = in spiritual knowledge
 नित्याः = in eternity

વિનિવૃત્ત = disassociated

કામાઃ = from lust

દ્વૈ = from the dualities

વિમુક્તઃ = liberated

સુખદુઃખ = happiness and distress

સંજ્ઞૈઃ = named

ગચ્છન્તિ = attain

અમૂઢાઃ = unbewildered

પદં = situation

અવ્યયં = eternal

તત્ = that.

ન = not

તત્ = that

ભાસયતે = illuminates

સૂર્યઃ = the sun

ન = nor

શશાઙ્કુઃ = the moon

ન = nor

પાવકઃ = fire, electricity

યત્ = where

ગત્વા = going

ન = never

નિવર્તન્તે = they come back

તદ્દામ = that abode

પરમં = supreme

મમ = My.

મમ = My

એવ = certainly

અંશઃ = fragmental particle

જીવલોકે = in the world of conditional life

જીવભૂતઃ = the conditioned living entity

સનાતનઃ = eternal

- मनः = with the mind
 षष्ठाणि = the six
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses
 प्रकृति = in material nature
 स्थानि = situated
 कर्षति = is struggling hard.
 शरीरं = the body
 यत् = as
 अवाप्नोति = gets
 यत् = as
 यापि = also
 उक्तामति = gives up
 ईश्वरः = the lord of the body
 गृहीत्वा = taking
 ऐतानि = all these
 संयाति = goes away
 वायुः = the air
 गन्धान् = smells
 एव = like
 अशयात् = from their source.
 श्रोत्रं = ears
 चक्षुः = eyes
 स्पर्शनं = touch
 च = also
 रसनं = tongue
 घ्राणं = smelling power
 अथ = also
 च = and
 अधिष्ठाय = being situated in
 मनः = mind
 च = also
 अथं = he

विषयान् = sense objects

उपसेवते = enjoys.

उत्कामन्तं = quitting the body

स्थितं = situated in the body

वापि = either

भुञ्जन् = enjoying

वा = or

गुणान्वितं = under the spell of the modes of material nature

विमूढाः = foolish persons

न = never

अनुपश्यन्ति = can see

पश्यन्ति = can see

ज्ञानयक्षुषः = those who have the eyes of knowledge.

यतन्तः = endeavoring

योगिनः = transcendentalists

य = also

एनं = this

पश्यन्ति = can see

आत्मनि = in the self

अवस्थितं = situated

यतन्तः = endeavoring

अपि = although

अदृतात्मानः = those without self-realization

न = do not

एनं = this

पश्यन्ति = see

अथेतसः = having undeveloped minds.

यत् = that which

आदित्यगतं = in the sunshine

तेजः = splendor

जगत् = the whole world

भासयते = illuminates

- अभिलं = entirely
 यत् = that which
 चन्द्रमसि = in the moon
 यत् = that which
 च = also
 अग्नौ = in fire
 तत् = that
 तेजः = splendor
 विद्धि = understand
 मामङ्कं = from Me.
 गि = the planets
 आविश्य = entering
 च = also
 भूतानी = the living entities
 धारयामि = sustain
 अहं = I
 ओजसा = by My energy
 पुष्पामि = am nourishing
 च = and
 औषधीः = vegetables
 सर्वाः = all
 सोमः = the moon
 भूत्वा = becoming
 रसात्मकः = supplying the juice.
 अहं = I
 वैश्वानरः = My plenary portion as the digesting fire
 भूत्वा = becoming
 प्राणिनां = of all living entities
 देहं = in the bodies
 आश्रितः = situated
 प्राण = the outgoing air
 अपान = the down-going air

समायुक्तः = keeping in balance
पचामि = I digest
अन्नं = foodstuff
यत्तुर्विधं = the four kinds.
सर्वस्य = of all living beings
य = and
अहं = I
हृदि = in the heart
सन्निविष्टः = situated
मत्तः = from Me
स्मृतिः = remembrance
ज्ञानं = knowledge
अपोहनं = forgetfulness
य = and
वेदैः = by the Vedas
य = also
सर्वैः = all
अहं = I am
अथ = certainly
वेद्यः = knowable
वेदान्तकृत् = the compiler of the Vedanta
वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas
अथ = certainly
य = and
अहं = I.
द्वौ = two
एभौ = these
पुरुषौ = living entities
लोकैः = in the world
क्षरः = fallible
य = and
अक्षरः = infallible

- अेव = certainly
 थ = and
 क्षरः = fallible
 सर्वाणि = all
 भूतानी = living entities
 दूटस्थः = in oneness
 अक्षरः = infallible
 उच्यते = is said.
 उत्तमः = the best
 पुरुषः = personality
 तु = but
 अन्थः = another
 परम = the supreme
 आत्मा = self
 ँति = thus
 उदाहृतः = is said
 थः = who
 लोड = of the universe
 त्रथं = the three divisions
 आविश्य = entering
 भिभर्ति = is maintaining
 अव्यथः = inexhaustible
 ँश्वरः = the Lord.
 थस्मात् = because
 क्षरं = to the fallible
 अतीतः = transcendental
 अहं = I am
 अक्षरत् = beyond the infallible
 अपि = also
 थ = and
 उत्तमः = the best
 अतः = therefore

અસ્મિ = I am

લોકે = in the world

વેદે = in the Vedic literature

ચ = and

પ્રથિતઃ = celebrated

પુરુષોત્તમઃ = as the Supreme Personality.

યઃ = anyone who

માં = Me

એવં = thus

અસમ્બૂઢઃ = without a doubt

જાનાતિ = knows

પુરુષોત્તમં = the Supreme Personality of Godhead

સઃ = he

સર્વવિત્ = the knower of everything

ભજતિ = renders devotional service

માં = unto Me

સર્વભાવેન = in all respects

ભારત = O son of Bharata.

ઇતિ = thus

ગુહ્યતમં = the most confidential

શાસ્ત્રં = revealed scripture

ઇદં = this

ઉક્તં = disclosed

મયા = by Me

અનઘ = O sinless one

એતત્ = this

બુદ્ધ્યા = understanding

બુદ્ધિમાન્ = intelligent

સ્થાત્ = one becomes

કૃતકૃત્યઃ = the most perfect in his endeavors

ચ = and

ભારત = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

अभयं = fearlessness

सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः = purification of one's existence

ज्ञान = in knowledge

योग = of linking up

व्यवस्थितिः = the situation

दानं = charity

दमः = controlling the mind

च = and

यज्ञः = performance of sacrifice

च = and

स्वाध्यायः = study of Vedic literature

तपः = austerity

आर्जवं = simplicity

अहिंसा = nonviolence

सत्यं = truthfulness

अक्रोधः = freedom from anger

त्यागः = renunciation

शान्तिः = tranquillity

अपैशुनं = aversion to fault-finding

दया = mercy

भूतेषु = towards all living entities

अलोलुभवं = freedom from greed

मार्दवं = gentleness

द्वीः = modesty

अथापलं = determination

तेजः = vigor

क्षमा = forgiveness

धृतिः = fortitude

શૌચ = cleanliness

અદ્રોહઃ = freedom from envy

ન = not

અતિ માનિતા = expectation of honor

ભવન્તિ = are

સમ્પદં = the qualities

દૈવી = the transcendental nature

અભિજાતસ્થ = of one who is born of

ભારત = O son of Bharata.

દમ્ભઃ = pride

દર્પઃ = arrogance

અભિમનઃ = conceit

ચ = and

ક્રોધઃ = anger

પારુષ્યં = harshness

એવ = certainly

ચ = and

અજ્ઞાનં = ignorance

ચ = and

અભિજાતસ્થ = of one who is born of

પાર્થ = O son of Pritha

સમ્પદં = the qualities

આસુરી = the demoniac nature.

દૈવી = transcendental

સમ્પત્ = assets

વિમોક્ષાય = meant for liberation

નિબન્ધાય = for bondage

આસુરી = demoniac qualities

મતા = are considered

મા = do not

શુચઃ = worry

સમ્પદં = assets

- दैवी = transcendental
 अभिजातः = born of
 असि = you are
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.
 द्वौ = two
 भूतसर्गौ = created living beings
 लोके = in the world
 अस्मिन् = this
 दैवः = godly
 आसुरः = demoniac
 अथ = certainly
 च = and
 दैवः = the divine
 विस्तरशः = at great length
 प्रोक्तः = said
 आसुरं = the demoniac
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 मे = from Me
 शृणु = just hear.
 प्रवृत्तिं = acting properly
 च = also
 निवृत्तिं = not acting improperly
 च = and
 जनाः = persons
 न = never
 विदुः = know
 आसुरः = of demoniac quality
 न = never
 शौचं = cleanliness
 न = nor
 अपि = also
 च = and

- આચારઃ = behavior
 ન = never
 સત્યં = truth
 તેષુ = in them
 વિદ્યતે = there is.
 અસત્યં = unreal
 અપ્રતિષ્ઠ = without foundation
 તે = they
 જગત્ = the cosmic manifestation
 આહુઃ = say
 અનીશ્વરં = with no controller
 અપરસ્પર = without cause
 સમ્ભૂતં = arisen kim
 અન્યત્ = there is no other cause
 કામકૈતુકં = it is due to lust only.
 એતી = this
 દૃષ્ટિં = vision
 અવચ્છેદ્ય = accepting
 નષ્ટ = having lost
 આત્મનઃ = themselves
 અલ્પબુદ્ધયઃ = the less intelligent
 પ્રભવન્તિ = flourish
 ઉગ્રકર્માણઃ = engaged in painful activities
 ક્ષયાય = for destruction
 જગતઃ = of the world
 અહિતાઃ = unbeneficial.
 કામં = lust
 આશ્રિત્ય = taking shelter of
 દુષ્પૂરં = insatiable
 દમ્ભ = of pride
 મન = and false prestige
 મદાન્વિતાઃ = absorbed in the conceit

- मोडात् = by illusion
 गृहीत्वा = taking
 असत् = nonpermanent
 ग्राहान् = things
 प्रवर्तन्ते = they flourish
 अशुचि = to the unclean
 प्रताः = avowed.
 चिन्तां = fears and anxieties
 अपरिमेयं = immeasurable
 च = and
 प्रलयान्तां = unto the point of death
 उपाश्रिताः = having taken shelter of
 कामोपभोग = sense gratification
 परमाः = the highest goal of life
 अेतावत् = thus
 एति = in this way
 निश्चिताः = having ascertained
 आशापाश = entanglements in a network of hope
 शतैः = by hundreds
 बद्धः = being bound
 काम = of lust
 क्रोध = and anger
 परायणाः = always situated in the mentality
 ईडन्ते = they desire
 काम = lust
 भोग = sense enjoyment
 अर्थ = for the purpose of
 अन्यायेन = illegally
 अर्थ = of wealth
 सञ्चयान् = accumulation.
 एदं = this
 अधि = today

मया = by me

लब्धं = gained

एवं = this

प्राप्स्ये = I shall gain

मनोरथं = according to my desires

एवं = this

अस्ति = there is

एवं = this

अपि = also

मे = mine

भविष्यति = it will increase in the future

पुनः = again

धनं = wealth

असौ = that

मया = by me

उतः = has been killed

शत्रुः = enemy

हनिष्ये = I shall kill

य = also

अपरान् = others

अपि = certainly

ईश्वरः = the lord

अहं = I am

अहं = I am

भोगी = the enjoyer

सिद्धः = perfect

अहं = I am

बलवान् = powerful

सुखी = happy

आढ्यः = wealthy

अभिजनवान् = surrounded by aristocratic relatives

अस्मि = I am

कः	= who
अन्यः	= other
अस्ति	= there is
सदृशः	= like
मया	= me
यक्ष्ये	= I shall sacrifice
दास्यामि	= I shall give charity
मोदिष्ये	= I shall rejoice
एति	= thus
अज्ञान	= by ignorance
विमोहितः	= deluded.
अनेक	= numerous
चित्त	= by anxieties
विभ्रान्तः	= perplexed
मोह	= of illusions
जाल	= by a network
समावृतः	= surrounded
प्रसक्ताः	= attached
कामभोगेषु	= to sense gratification
पतन्ति	= they glide down
नरके	= into hell
अशुचौ	= unclean.
आत्मासम्भवितः	= self-complacent
स्तब्धः	= impudent
धनमान	= of wealth and false prestige
मद	= in the delusion
अन्वितः	= absorbed
यजन्ते	= they perform sacrifice
नाम	= in name only
यज्ञैः	= with sacrifices
ते	= they
दम्भेन	= out of pride

અવિધિપૂર્વકં = without following any rules and regulations.

અહકુારં = false ego

બલં = strength

દર્પં = pride

કામં = lust

ક્રોધં = anger

ચ = also

સંશ્રિતાઃ = having taken shelter of

માં = Me

આત્મ = in their own

પર = and in other

દેહેષુ = bodies

પ્રદ્વિષન્તઃ = blaspheming

અભ્યસૂયકાઃ = envious.

તાન્ = those

અહં = I

દ્વિષતઃ = envious

કૂરાન્ = mischievous

સંસારેષુ = into the ocean of material existence

નરાધમાન્ = the lowest of mankind

ક્ષિપામિ = I put

અજસ્રં = forever

અશુભાન્ = inauspicious

આસુરીષુ = demoniac

એવ = certainly

યોનિષુ = into the wombs.

આસુરીં = demoniac

યોનિં = species

આપન્નાઃ = gaining

મૂઢાઃ = the foolish

જન્મનિ જન્મનિ = in birth after birth

માં = Me

अप्राप्य	= without achieving
अेव	= certainly
कुन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
ततः	= thereafter
यान्ति	= go
अधमां	= condemned
गतिं	= destination.
त्रिविधं	= of three kinds
नरकस्थ	= of hell
एतं	= this
द्वारं	= gate
नाशनं	= destructive
आत्मनः	= of the self
कामः	= lust
क्रोधः	= anger
तथा	= as well as
लोभः	= greed
तस्मात्	= therefore
अेतत्	= these
त्रयं	= three
त्यजेत्	= one must give up.
अेतैः	= from these
विमुक्तः	= being liberated
कुन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
तमोद्वारैः	= from the gates of ignorance
त्रिभिः	= of three kinds
नरः	= a person
आचरति	= performs
आत्मनः	= for the self
श्रेयः	= benediction
ततः	= thereafter
याति	= he goes

परां = to the supreme

गतिं = destination.

यः = anyone who

शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of the scriptures

उत्सृज्य = giving up

वर्तते = remains

कामकारतः = acting whimsically in lust

न = never

सः = he

सिद्धिं = perfection

अवाप्नोति = achieves

न = never

सुखं = happiness

न = never

परां = the supreme

गतिं = perfectional stage.

तस्मात् = therefore

शास्त्रं = the scriptures

प्रमाणं = evidence

ते = your

कार्यं = duty

अकार्यं = and forbidden activities

व्यवस्थितौ = in determining

ज्ञात्वा = knowing

शास्त्रं = of scripture

विधानं = the regulations

उक्तं = as declared

कर्म = work

कर्तुं = do

एतद् = in this world

अर्हसि = you should.

End of 16.24

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

ये = those who

शास्त्रविधि = the regulations of scripture

उत्सृज्य = giving up

यजन्ते = worship

श्रद्धया = full faith

अन्वितः = possessed of

तेषां = of them

निष्ठा = the faith

तु = but

कः = what

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

सत्त्वं = in goodness

आधी = or else

रजः = in passion

तमः = in ignorance.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

त्रिविधा = of three kinds

भवति = becomes

श्रद्धा = the faith

देहिनां = of the embodied

सा = that

स्वभावज = according to his mode of material nature

सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness

राजसी = in the mode of passion

च = also

अथ = certainly

तामसी = in the mode of ignorance

च = and

इति = thus

તી = that

શૃણુ = hear from Me.

સત્વાનુરૂપા = according to the existence

સર્વસ્થ = of everyone

શ્રદ્ધા = faith

ભવતિ = becomes

ભારત = O son of Bharata

શ્રદ્ધા = faith

મયઃ = full of

અયં = this

પુરુષઃ = living entity

યઃ = who

યત્ = having which

શ્રદ્ધઃ = faith

સઃ = thus

એવ = certainly

સઃ = he.

યજન્તે = worship

સાત્ત્વિકાઃ = those who are in the mode of goodness

દેવાન્ = demigods

યક્ષરક્ષાંસિ = demons

રાજસાઃ = those who are in the mode of passion

પ્રેતાન્ = spirits of the dead

ભૂતગણાન્ = ghosts

ચ = and

અન્યે = others

યજન્તે = worship

તામસાઃ = in the mode of ignorance

જનાઃ = people.

અશાસ્ત્ર = not in the scriptures

વિહિતં = directed

ઘોરં = harmful to others

- तप्यन्ते = undergo
 ये = those who
 तपः = austerities
 जनाः = persons
 दम्भ = with pride
 अड्डुकार = and egoism
 संयुक्ताः = engaged
 काम = of lust
 राग = and attachment
 बल = by the force
 अन्वितः = impelled
 कर्षयन्तः = tormenting
 शरीरस्थं = situated within the body
 भूतग्रामं = the combination of material elements
 अचेतसः = having a misled mentality
 मां = Me
 य = also
 अेव = certainly
 अन्तः = within
 शरीरस्थं = situated in the body
 तान् = them
 विद्धि = understand
 आसुरनिश्चयान् = demons.
 आहारः = eating
 तु = certainly
 अपि = also
 सर्वस्थ = of everyone
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds
 भवति = there is
 प्रियः = dear
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 तपः = austerity

- તથા = also
 દાનં = charity
 તેષાં = of them
 ભેદં = the differences
 ઇમં = this
 શૃણુ = hear.
 આયુઃ = duration of life
 સત્ત્વ = existence
 બલ = strength
 આરોગ્ય = health
 સુખ = happiness
 પ્રીતિ = and satisfaction
 વિવર્ધનાઃ = increasing
 રસ્થાઃ = juicy
 સ્નિગ્ધાઃ = fatty
 સ્થિરાઃ = enduring
 હૃદ્યાઃ = pleasing to the heart
 આહારઃ = food
 સાત્ત્વિક = to one in goodness
 પ્રિયઃ = palatable.
 કટુ = bitter
 આમ્લ = sour
 લવણ = salty
 અત્યુષ્ણ = very hot
 તીક્ષ્ણ = pungent
 રુક્ષ = dry
 વિદાહિનઃ = burning
 આહારઃ = food
 રાજસસ્ય = to one in the mode of passion
 ઇષ્ટઃ = palatable
 દુઃખ = distress
 શોક = misery

- आमथ = disease
 प्रदः = causing.
 यातयामं = food cooked three hours before being eaten
 गतरसं = tasteless
 पूति = bad-smelling
 पर्युषितं = decomposed
 य = also
 यत् = that which
 उशिष्टे = remnants of food eaten by others
 अपि = also
 य = and
 अमेध्यं = untouchable
 भोजनं = eating
 तामस = to one in the mode of darkness
 प्रियं = dear.
 अङ्गलाङ्ग्लिभिः = by those devoid of desire for result
 यज्ञः = sacrifice
 विधिदिष्टः = according to the direction of scripture
 यः = which
 षज्यते = is performed
 यष्टव्यं = must be performed
 अथैव = certainly
 इति = thus
 मनः = mind
 समाधाय = fixing
 सः = it
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness.
 अभिसन्धाय = desiring
 तु = but
 फलं = the result
 दम्भ = pride
 अर्थ = for the sake of

- અપિ = also
 ચ = and
 એવ = certainly
 યત્ = that which
 ઇજયતે = is performed
 ભરતશ્રેષ્ઠ = O chief of the Bharatas
 તં = that
 યજ્ઞં = sacrifice
 વિદ્ધિ = know
 રાજસં = in the mode of passion.
 વિધિહીનં = without scriptural direction
 અચુષ્ટાન્નં = without distribution of prasAdam
 મન્ત્રહીનં = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns
 અદક્ષિણં = with no remunerations to the priests
 શ્રદ્ધા = faith
 વિરહિતં = without
 યજ્ઞં = sacrifice
 તામસં = in the mode of ignorance
 પરિચક્ષતે = is to be considered.
 દેવ = of the Supreme Lord
 દ્વિજ = the brahmanas
 ગુરુ = the spiritual master
 પ્રજ્ઞા = and worshipable personalities
 પૂજાનં = worship
 શૌચં = cleanliness
 આર્જવં = simplicity
 બ્રહ્મચર્યં = celibacy
 અહિંસા = nonviolence
 ચ = also
 શરીરં = pertaining to the body
 તપઃ = austerity
 ઉચ્યતે = is said to be.

- अनुद्वेगकरे = not agitating
 वाक्यं = words
 सत्यं = truthful
 प्रिय = dear
 छितं = beneficial
 य = also
 यत् = which
 स्वाध्याय = of Vedic study
 अभ्यसनं = practice
 य = also
 अथ = certainly
 वाङ्मयं = of the voice
 तपः = austerity
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 मनःप्रसादः = satisfaction of the mind
 सौम्यत्वं = being without duplicity towards others
 मौनं = gravity
 आत्म = of the self
 विनिग्रहः = control
 भाव = of one's nature
 संशुद्धिः = purification
 इति = thus
 अतत् = this
 तपः = austerity
 मानसं = of the mind
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 श्रद्धया = with faith
 परया = transcendental
 तप्तं = executed
 तपः = austerity
 तत् = that
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds

- नरैः = by men
 अकृवाकाङ्क्षिभिः = who are without desires for fruits
 युक्तैः = engaged
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 परिचक्षते = is called.
 सत्कार = respect
 मान = honor
 पूजा = and worship
 अर्थ = for the sake of
 तपः = austerity
 दम्भेन = with pride
 च = also
 अथैव = certainly
 यत् = which
 क्रियते = is performed
 तत् = that
 एतलु = in this world
 प्रोक्तं = is said
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 खलं = flickering
 अधुवं = temporary.
 भूढ = foolish
 आडेण = with endeavor
 आत्मनः = of one's own self
 यत् = which
 पीडया = by torture
 क्रियते = is performed
 तपः = penance
 परस्य = to others
 उत्सादनार्थं = for the sake of causing annihilation
 वा = or
 तत् = that

- तामसं = in the mode of darkness
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 दातव्यं = worth giving
 एति = thus
 यत् = that which
 दानं = charity
 दीयते = is given
 अनुपकारिणे = irrespective of return
 देशे = in a proper place
 काले = at a proper time
 च = also
 पात्रे = to a suitable person
 च = and
 तत् = that
 दानं = charity
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 स्मृतं = is considered.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 प्रत्युपकारार्थं = for the sake of getting some return
 फलं = a result
 उद्दिश्य = desiring
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 दीयते = is given
 च = also
 परिक्लिष्टं = grudgingly
 तत् = that
 दानं = charity
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 स्मृतं = is understood to be.
 अदृश = at an unpurified place

काले = and unpurified time

यत् = that which

दानं = charity

अपात्रेभ्यः = to unworthy persons

थ = also

दीयते = is given

असत्कृतं = without respect

अवज्ञातं = without proper attention

तत् = that

तामसं = in the mode of darkness

उदाहृतं = is said to be.

ॐ = indication of the Supreme

तत् = that

सत् = eternal

एति = thus

निर्देशः = indication

ब्रह्मणः = of the Supreme

त्रिविधः = threefold

स्मृतः = is considered

ब्राह्मणः = the brahmanas

तेन = with that

वेदाः = the Vedic literature

थ = also

यज्ञः = sacrifice

थ = also

विहितः = used

पुरा = formerly.

तस्मात् = therefore

ॐ = beginning with om

एति = thus

उदाहृत्य = indicating

यज्ञ = of sacrifice

- दान = charity
 तपः = and penance
 क्रियाः = performances
 प्रवर्तन्ते = begin
 विधानोक्तः = according to scriptural regulation
 सततं = always
 भ्रमवादिनि = of the transcendentalists.
 तत् = that
 एति = thus
 अनभिसन्धाय = without desiring
 फलं = the fruitive result
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice
 तपः = and penance
 क्रियाः = activities
 दान = of charity
 क्रियाः = activities
 च = also
 विविधाः = various
 क्रियन्ते = are done
 मोक्षकङ्क्षिभिः = by those who actually desire liberation.
 सद्भवे = in the sense of the nature of the Supreme
 साधुभावे = in the sense of the nature of the devotee
 च = also
 सत् = the word sat
 एति = thus
 ऐतत् = this
 प्रयुज्यते = is used
 प्रशस्ते = in bona fide
 कर्मणि = activities
 तथा = also
 सच्छब्दः = the sound sat
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha

યુજ્યતે = is used

યજ્ઞે = in sacrifice

તપસિ = in penance

દાને = in charity

ચ = also

સ્થિતિઃ = the situation

સત્ = the Supreme

ઇતિ = thus

ચ = and

ઉચ્યતે = is pronounced

કર્મ = work

ચ = also

એવ = certainly

તત્ = for that

અર્થિયં = meant

સત્ = the Supreme

ઇતિ = thus

એવ = certainly

અભિધીયતે = is indicated.

અશ્રદ્ધયા = without faith

હુતં = offered in sacrifice

દત્તં = given

તપઃ = penance

તપ્તં = executed

કૃતં = performed

ચ = also

યત્ = that which

અસત્ = false

ઇતિ = thus

ઉચ્યતે = is said to be

પાર્થ = O son of Pritha

ન = never

थ = also

तत् = that

प्रेत्य = after death

नी = nor

एत = in this life.

End of 17.28

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

संन्यासस्य = of renunciation

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one

तत्त्वं = the truth

एच्छामि = I wish

वेदितुं = to understand

त्यागस्य = of renunciation

थ = also

लृषीकेश = O master of the senses

पृथक् = differently

केशिनिशूदन = O killer of the Kesi demon.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

काम्यान् = with desire

कर्मणां = of activities

न्यासं = renunciation

संन्यासं = the renounced order of life

उपयः = the learned

विदुः = know

सर्वं = of all

कर्म = activities

फल = of results

त्यागं = renunciation

प्राहुः = call

त्यागं = renunciation

- વિચક્ષણઃ = the experienced.
 ત્યાજ્યં = must be given up
 દોષવત્ = as an evil
 ઇતિ = thus
 એકે = one group
 કર્મ = work
 પ્રાહુઃ = they say
 મનીષિણઃ = great thinkers
 યજ્ઞ = of sacrifice
 દાન = charity
 તપઃ = and penance
 કર્મ = works
 ન = never
 ત્યાજ્યં = are to be given up
 ઇતિ = thus
 ચ = and
 અપરે = others.
 નિશ્ચયં = certainty
 શૃણુ = hear
 મે = from Me
 તત્ર = therein
 ત્યાગે = in the matter of renunciation
 ભરતસત્તમ = O best of the Bharatas
 ત્યાગઃ = renunciation
 હિ = certainly
 પુરુષવ્યાઘ્ર = O tiger among human beings
 ત્રિવિધઃ = of three kinds
 સમ્પ્રકીર્તિતઃ = is declared.
 યજ્ઞ = of sacrifice
 દાન = charity
 તપઃ = and penance
 કર્મ = activity

न = never

त्याज्यं = to be given up

कार्यं = must be done

अथ = certainly

तत् = that

यज्ञः = sacrifice

दानं = charity

तपः = penance

थ = also

अथ = certainly

पावनानि = purifying

मनीषिणां = even for the great souls.

अेतानि = all these

अपि = certainly

तु = but

कर्मणि = activities

सङ्गं = association

त्यक्त्वा = renouncing

दुर्लानि = results

थ = also

कर्तव्यानि = should be done as duty

इति = thus

मे = My

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

निश्चितं = definite

मतं = opinion

उत्तमं = the best.

नियतस्य = prescribed

तु = but

संन्यासः = renunciation

कर्मणः = of activities

न = never

उपपद्यते = is deserved
मोहात् = by illusion
तस्य = of them
परित्यागः = renunciation
तामसः = in the mode of ignorance
परिकीर्तितः = is declared.
दुःखं = unhappy
एति = thus
अथ = certainly
यत् = which
कर्म = work
काय = for the body
क्लेश = trouble
भयात् = out of fear
त्यजेत् = gives up
सः = he
कृत्वा = after doing
राजसं = in the mode of passion
त्यागं = renunciation
न = not
अथ = certainly
त्याग = of renunciation
फलं = the results
लभेत् = gains.
कार्यं = it must be done
एति = thus
अथ = indeed
यत् = which
कर्म = work
नियतं = prescribed
क्रियते = is performed
अर्जुन = O Arjuna

- सङ्गं = association
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up
 कृत्वा = the result
 च = also
 अथ = certainly
 सः = that
 त्यागः = renunciation
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness
 मतः = in My opinion.
 न = never
 द्वेषि = hates
 अङ्कुशलं = inauspicious
 कर्म = work
 कुशले = in the auspicious
 न = nor
 अनुषङ्गते = becomes attached
 त्यागी = the renouncer
 सत्त्व = in goodness
 समाविष्टः = absorbed
 मेधावी = intelligent
 छिन्न = having cut off
 संशयः = all doubts.
 न = never
 हि = certainly
 दैवभूता = by the embodied
 शक्यं = is possible
 त्यक्तुं = to be renounced
 कर्माणि = activities
 अशेषतः = altogether
 यः = anyone who
 तु = but
 कर्म = of work

कृत्वा = of the result
त्यागी = the renouncer
सः = he
त्यागी = the renouncer
एति = thus
अभिधीयते = is said.
अनिष्टं = leading to hell
एष्टं = leading to heaven
मिश्रं = mixed
च = and
त्रिविधं = of three kinds
कर्मणः = of work
कृत्वा = the result
भवति = comes
अत्यागिनि = for those who are not renounced
प्रेत्य = after death
न = not
तु = but
संन्यासीनि = for the renounced order
कवचित् = at any time.
पञ्च = five
एतानि = these
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one
कारणानि = causes
निबोध = just understand
मे = from Me
साङ्ख्ये = in the Vedanta
कृतान्ते = in the conclusion
प्रोक्तानि = said
सिद्ध्ये = for the perfection
सर्व = of all
कर्मणाम् = activities.

अधिष्ठानं = the place

तथा = also

कर्ता = the worker

करणं = instruments

च = and

पृथग्विधं = of different kinds

विविधः = various

च = and

पृथक् = separate

श्रेष्ठः = the endeavors

दैवं = the Supreme

च = also

श्रेय = certainly

अत्र = here

पञ्चमं = the fifth.

शरीर = by the body

वाक् = speech

मनोभिः = and mind

यत् = which

कर्म = work

प्रारभते = begins

नरः = a person

न्याय्यं = right

वा = or

विपरीतं = the opposite

वा = or

पञ्च = five

श्रेते = all these

तस्य = its

हेतवः = causes.

तत्र = there

श्रेवं = thus

- सति = being
 कर्तारं = the worker
 आत्मानं = himself
 केवलं = only
 तु = but
 यः = anyone who
 पश्यति = sees
 अकृतबुद्धित्वात् = due to unintelligence
 न = never
 सः = he
 पश्यति = sees
 दुर्मतिः = foolish.
 यस्य = one whose
 न = never
 अलङ्कृतः = of false ego
 भावः = nature
 बुद्धिः = intelligence
 यस्य = one whose
 न = never
 लिप्यते = is attached
 क्त्वा = killing
 अपि = even
 सः = he
 एतान् = this
 लोकान् = world
 न = never
 क्ति = kills
 न = never
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 ज्ञेयं = the objective of knowledge
 पदिज्ञातु = the knower

त्रिविधा = of three kinds

कर्म = of work

योधना = the impetus

करणं = the senses

कर्म = the work

कर्ता = the doer

एति = thus

त्रिविधः = of three kinds

कर्म = of work

संग्रहः = the accumulation.

ज्ञानं = knowledge

कर्म = work

य = also

कर्ता = worker

य = also

त्रिधा = of three kinds

अथ = certainly

गुणभेदतः = in terms of different modes of material nature

प्रोच्यते = are said

गुणसंख्याने = in terms of different modes

यथावत् = as they are

शृणु = hear

तानि = all of them

अपि = also.

सर्वभूतेषु = in all living entities

येन = by which

अेकं = one

भावं = situation

अव्ययं = imperishable

ईक्षते = one sees

अविभक्तं = undivided

विभक्तेषु = in the numberless divided

तत् = that

ज्ञानं = knowledge

विद्धि = know

सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness.

पृथक्त्वेन = because of division

तु = but

यत् = which

ज्ञानं = knowledge

नानाभावान् = multifarious situations

पृथग्विधान् = different

वेत्ति = knows

सर्वेषु = in all

भूतेषु = living entities

तत् = that

ज्ञानं = knowledge

विद्धि = must be known

राजसं = in terms of passion.

यत् = that which

तु = but

कृत्स्नवत् = as all in all

अेकस्मिन् = in one

कार्ये = work

सक्तं = attached

अडैतुकं = without cause

अतत्त्वार्थवत् = without knowledge of reality

अल्पं = very meager

य = and

तत् = that

तामसं = in the mode of darkness

उदाहृतं = is said to be.

नियतं = regulated

सङ्गरहितं = without attachment

- अरागद्वेषतः = without love or hatred
 कृतं = done
 अकृत्वप्रोप्सुना = by one without desire for fruitive result
 कर्म = action
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 उच्यते = is called.
 यत् = that which
 तु = but
 कामेप्सुना = by one with desires for fruitive results
 कर्म = work
 साडङ्गुरिण = with ego
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 क्रियते = is performed
 बहुलायासं = with great labor
 तत् = that
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 अनुबन्धं = of future bondage
 क्षयं = destruction
 त्रिसं = and distress to others
 अनपेक्ष्य = without considering the consequences
 च = also
 पौरुषं = self-sanctioned
 मोहात् = by illusion
 आरभ्यते = is begun
 कर्म = work
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance

- उच्यते = is said to be.
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from all material association
 अनर्वादि = without false ego
 धृति = with determination
 उत्साह = and great enthusiasm
 समन्वितः = qualified
 सिद्धि = in perfection
 असिद्ध्योः = and failure
 निर्विकारः = without change
 कर्ता = worker
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 रागी = very much attached
 कर्मफल = the fruit of the work
 प्रेप्सुः = desiring
 लुब्धः = greedy
 हिंसात्मकः = always envious
 अशुचिः = unclean
 उर्ध्वोकास्वितः = subject to joy and sorrow
 कर्ता = such a worker
 राजसः = in the mode of passion
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.
 अयुक्तः = not referring to the scriptural injunctions
 प्राकृतः = materialistic
 स्तब्धः = obstinate
 शठः = deceitful
 नैर्ऋतिकः = expert in insulting others
 अलसः = lazy
 विषादि = morose
 दीर्घसूत्री = procrastinating
 य = also
 कर्ता = worker

- तामसः = in the mode of ignorance
 उच्यते = is said to be.
 बुद्धेः = of intelligence
 भेदं = the differences
 धृतेः = of steadiness
 च = also
 अथ = certainly
 गुणैः = by the modes of material nature
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 शृणु = just hear
 प्रोच्यमानं = as described by Me
 अशेषेण = in detail
 पृथक्त्वेन = differently
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth.
 प्रवृत्तिं = doing
 च = also
 निवृत्तिं = not doing
 च = and
 कार्यं = what ought to be done
 अकार्यं = and what ought not to be done
 भय = fear
 अभये = and fearlessness
 बन्धं = bondage
 मोक्षं = liberation
 च = and
 या = that which
 वेत्ति = knows
 बुद्धिः = understanding
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.
 यथा = by which

- धर्म = the principles of religion
अधर्म = irreligion
च = and
कार्य = what ought to be done
च = also
अकार्य = what ought not to be done
श्रेय = certainly
च = also
अयथावत् = imperfectly
प्रजानाति = knows
बुद्धिः = intelligence
सा = that
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
राजसी = in the mode of passion.
अधर्म = irreligion
धर्म = religion
एति = thus
या = which
मन्यते = thinks
तमस = by illusion
आवृता = covered
सर्वार्थान् = all things
विपरीतान् = in the wrong direction
च = also
बुद्धिः = intelligence
सा = that
पार्थ = O son of Pritha
तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.
धृत्या = determination
यथा = by which
धारयते = one sustains
मनः = of the mind

- प्राण = life
 इन्द्रिय = and senses
 क्रियाः = the activities
 योगेन = by yoga practice
 अव्यभियाशित्या = without any break
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.
 यथा = by which
 तु = but
 धर्म = religiosity
 काम = sense gratification
 अर्थन् = and economic development
 धृत्य = by determination
 धारयते = one sustains
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 प्रसङ्गेन = because of attachment
 कृत्वाकाम्क्षी = desiring fruitive results
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.
 यथा = by which
 स्वप्नं = dreaming
 भयं = fearfulness
 शोकं = lamentation
 विषादं = moroseness
 मर्दं = illusion
 श्रेय = certainly
 च = also
 न = never

- विमुञ्चति = one gives up
 दूर्मेधा = unintelligent
 धृतिः = determination
 सा = that
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.
 सुखं = happiness
 तु = but
 एतन्नी = now
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds
 शृणु = hear
 मे = from Me
 भरतर्षभ = O best amongst the Bharatas
 अभ्यासात् = by practice
 रमते = one enjoys
 यत्र = where
 दुःख = of distress
 अन्तं = the end
 च = also
 निगच्छति = gains.
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 अग्रे = in the beginning
 विषमिव = like poison
 परिष्णामे = at the end
 अमृत = nectar
 उपमं = compared to
 तत् = that
 सुखं = happiness
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness
 प्रोक्तं = is said
 आत्म = in the self

बुद्धि = of intelligence
 प्रसादञ्च = born of the satisfaction.
 विषय = of the objects of the senses
 इन्द्रिय = and the senses
 संयोगात् = from the combination
 यत् = which
 तत् = that
 अत्रे = in the beginning
 अमृतोपमं = just like nectar
 परिणामे = at the end
 विषमिव = like poison
 तत् = that
 सुखं = happiness
 राजसं = in the mode of passion
 स्मृतं = is considered.
 यत् = that which
 अत्रे = in the beginning
 च = also
 अनुबन्धे = at the end
 च = also
 सुखं = happiness
 मोहनं = illusory
 आत्मनः = of the self
 निद्रा = sleep
 आलस्य = laziness
 प्रमाद = and illusion
 उत्थं = produced of
 तत् = that
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.
 न = not
 तत् = that

- अस्ति = there is
 पृथिव्यां = on the earth
 वा = or
 द्रिषुः = in the higher planetary system
 देवेषु = amongst the demigods
 वा = or
 पुनः = again
 सत्त्वं = existence
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of material nature
 मुक्तं = liberated
 यत् = that
 ऐभिः = from the influence of these
 स्यात् = is
 त्रिभिः = three
 गुणैः = modes of material nature.
 ब्राह्मणैः = of the brahmanas
 क्षत्रियैः = the ksatriyas
 वैश्यां = and the vaisyas
 शूद्राणां = of the shudras
 च = and
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemies
 कर्माणि = the activities
 प्रविभक्तानि = are divided
 स्वभाव = their own nature
 प्रभवैः = born of
 गुणैः = by the modes of material nature.
 समः = peacefulness
 दमः = self-control
 तपः = austerity
 शौचं = purity
 क्षान्तिः = tolerance
 आर्जवं = honesty

- अेव = certainly
 य = and
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 विज्ञानं = wisdom
 आस्तित्थं = religiousness
 ब्रह्म = of a brahmana
 कर्म = duty
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
 शौर्यं = heroism
 तेजः = power
 धृतिः = determination
 दक्ष्यं = resourcefulness
 युद्धे = in battle
 य = and
 अपि = also
 अपलायनं = not fleeing
 दानं = generosity
 ईश्वर = of leadership
 भावः = the nature
 य = and
 क्षात्रं = of a ksatriya
 कर्म = duty
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
 कृषि = plowing
 गो = of cows
 रक्ष्य = protection
 वाणिज्यं = trade
 वैश्य = of a vaisya
 कर्म = duty
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature
 पश्चिथं = service
 आत्मकं = consisting of

- कर्म = duty
 शूद्रस्थ = of the shudra
 अपि = also
 स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.
 स्वे स्वे = each his own
 कर्मणि = work
 अभिरतः = following
 संसिद्धिं = perfection
 लभते = achieves
 नरः = a man
 स्वकर्म = in his own duty
 निरतः = engaged
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 यथा = as
 विन्दति = attains
 तत् = that
 शृणु = listen.
 यतः = from whom
 प्रवृत्तिः = the emanation
 भूतानां = of all living entities
 येन = by whom
 सर्वं = all
 एतं = this
 तत् = is pervaded
 स्वकर्मणः = by his own duties
 तं = Him
 अभ्यर्च्य = by worshiping
 सिद्धिं = perfection
 विन्दति = achieves
 मानवः = a man.
 श्रेयान् = better
 स्वधर्मः = one's own occupation

- विगुणः = imperfectly performed
 परधर्मात् = than another's occupation
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done
 स्वभावनियतं = prescribed according to one's nature
 कर्म = work
 कुर्वन् = performing
 न = never
 आप्नोति = achieves
 डिम्बिशं = sinful reactions.
 सस्रजं = born simultaneously
 कर्म = work
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti
 सदोषं = with fault
 अपि = although
 न = never
 त्यजेत् = one should give up
 सर्वाश्रमः = all ventures
 छि = certainly
 दोषेन = with fault
 धूमेन = with smoke
 अग्निः = fire
 एव = as
 आवृताः = covered.
 असक्तबुद्धिः = having unattached intelligence
 सर्वत्र = everywhere
 जित्तात्मा = having control of the mind
 विगतस्पृहः = without material desires
 नैष्ठर्भ्यसिद्धिः = the perfection of nonreaction
 परमां = supreme
 संन्यासेन = by the renounced order of life
 अधिगच्छति = one attains.
 सिद्धिं = perfection

प्राप्तः = achieving

यथा = as

ब्रह्म = the Supreme

तथा = so

आप्नोति = one achieves

निबोध = try to understand

मे = from Me

समासेन = summarily

अेव = certainly

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

निष्ठा = the stage

ज्ञानस्थ = of knowledge

या = which

परा = transcendental.

बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence

विशुद्ध्या = fully purified

युक्तः = engaged

धृत्य = by determination

आत्मानं = the self

नियम्य = regulating

य = also

शब्दादिन् = such as sound

विषयान् = the sense objects

त्यक्त्वा = giving up

राग = attachment

द्वेषौ = and hatred

व्युदस्थ = laying aside

य = also

विविक्तसेवी = living in a secluded place

लघ्वाशी = eating a small quantity

यत् = having controlled

वाक् = speech

- काय = body
 मानसः = and mind
 ध्यानयोगपरः = absorbed in trance
 नित्यं = twenty-four hours a day
 वैराग्यं = detachment
 समुपाश्रितः = having taken shelter of
 अड्डुारं = false ego
 बलं = false strength
 दर्पं = false pride
 कामं = lust
 क्रोधं = anger
 परिग्रहं = and acceptance of material things
 विमुच्य = being delivered from
 निर्भमः = without a sense of proprietorship
 शान्तः = peaceful
 ब्रह्मभूयाय = for self-realization
 कल्पते = is qualified.
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being one with the Absolute
 प्रसन्नात्मा = fully joyful
 न = never
 शोचति = laments
 न = never
 काङ्क्षति = desires
 समः = equally disposed
 सर्वेषु = to all
 भूतेषु = living entities
 मद्भक्तिं = My devotional service
 लभते = gains
 परां = transcendental.
 भक्त्या = by pure devotional service
 मां = Me
 अभिजानाति = one can know

- यावान् = as much as yah
यास्मि = as I am
तत्त्वतः = in truth
ततः = thereafter
मां = Me
तत्त्वतः = in truth
ज्ञात्वा = knowing
विशते = he enters
तदनन्तरं = thereafter.
सर्व = all
कर्माणि = activities
अपि = although
सदा = always
कुर्वाणः = performing
मद्व्यपश्रयः = under My protection
मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy
अवाप्नोति = one achieves
शाश्वतं = the eternal
पदं = abode
अव्ययं = imperishable.
चेतसा = by intelligence
सर्वकर्माणि = all kinds of activities
मयि = unto Me
संन्यस्य = giving up
मत्परः = under My protection
बुद्धियोगं = devotional activities
उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of
मश्चित्तः = in consciousness of Me
सततं = twenty-four hours a day
भव = just become.
मत् = of Me
चित्तः = being in consciousness

सर्व	= all
दुर्गाणि	= impediments
मत्प्रसादात्	= by My mercy
तद्विष्यसि	= you will overcome
अथ	= but
येत्	= if
त्वं	= you
अलङ्कारात्	= by false ego
न श्रोस्यसि	= do not hear
विनश्यसि	= you will be lost.
यत्	= if
अलङ्कारं	= of false ego
आश्रित्य	= taking shelter
न योत्स्ये	= I shall not fight
एति	= thus
मन्यसे	= you think
मिथ्यैषः	= this is all false
व्यवसायः	= determination
ते	= your
प्रकृतिः	= material nature
त्वं	= you
नियोक्ष्यति	= will engage.
स्वभावजेन	= born of your own nature
कुन्ती	= O son of Kunti
निबद्धः	= conditioned
स्वेन	= by your own
कर्मणा	= activities
कर्तुं	= to do
न	= not
इच्छसि	= you like
यत्	= that which
मोहात्	= by illusion

- करिष्यसि = you will do
 अवशः = involuntarily
 अपि = even
 तत् = that.
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities
 हृद्देशे = in the location of the heart
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna
 तिष्ठति = resides
 भ्रामयन् = causing to travel
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities
 यत्र = on a machine
 आरुढानि = being placed
 मायया = under the spell of material energy.
 तं = unto Him
 अथैव = certainly
 शरणां गच्छ = surrender
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects
 भारत = O son of Bharata
 तत्प्रसादात् = by His grace
 परां = transcendental
 शान्तिं = peace
 स्थानं = the abode
 प्राप्स्यसि = you will get
 शाश्वतं = eternal.
 इति = thus
 ते = unto you
 ज्ञानं = knowledge
 आप्यातं = described
 गुह्यात् = than confidential
 गुह्यतरं = still more confidential
 मया = by Me

विमृश्य	= deliberating
अेतत्	= on this
अशेषेण	= fully
यथा	= as
एच्छसि	= you like
तथा	= that
कुरु	= perform.
सर्वगुह्यतमं	= the most confidential of all
भूयः	= again
शृणु	= just hear
मे	= from Me
परमं	= the supreme
वचः	= instruction
एष्टः असि	= you are dear
मे	= to Me
दृढं	= very
एति	= thus
ततः	= therefore
वक्ष्यामि	= I am speaking
ते	= for your
हितं	= benefit.
मन्मनः	= thinking of Me
भव	= just become
मद्भक्तः	= My devotee
मधाञ्जु	= My worshiper
मां	= unto Me
नमस्कुरु	= offer your obeisances
मां	= unto Me
अेव	= certainly
अेष्यसि	= you will come
सत्यं	= truly
ते	= to you

પ્રતિજાને = I promise

પ્રિયઃ = dear

અસિ = you are

મે = to Me.

સર્વધર્માન્ = all varieties of religion

પરિત્યજ્ય = abandoning

માં = unto Me

એકં = only

શરણં = for surrender

ગ્રજ = go

અહં = I

ત્વાં = you

સર્વ = all

પાપેભ્યઃ = from sinful reactions

મોક્ષયિષ્યામિ = will deliver

મા = do not

શુચઃ = worry.

ઇદં = this

તે = by you

ન = never

અતપસ્કાય = to one who is not austere

ન = never

અભક્તાય = to one who is not a devotee

કદાચન = at any time

ન = never

ચ = also

અશુશ્રૂષવે = to one who is not engaged in devotional service

વાચ્યં = to be spoken

ન = never

ચ = also

માં = toward Me

યઃ = anyone who

अव्यसूयति = is envious.

यः = anyone who

एतं = this

परमं = most

गुह्यं = confidential secret

मत् = of Mine

भक्तेषु = amongst devotees

अभिधास्यति = explains

भक्तिं = devotional service

मयि = unto Me

परां = transcendental

कृत्वा = doing

मां = unto Me

अथ = certainly

अेष्यति = comes

असंशयः = without doubt.

न = never

य = and

तस्मात् = than him

मनुष्येषु = among men

कश्चित् = anyone

मे = to Me

प्रियकृतमः = more dear

भवितु = will become

न = nor

य = and

मे = to Me

तस्मात् = than him

अन्यः = another

प्रियतरः = dearer

भुवि = in this world.

अध्येष्यते = will study

य = also

यः = he who

एवं = this

धर्म्यं = sacred

संवादं = conversation

आवयोः = of ours

ज्ञान = of knowledge

यज्ञेन = by the sacrifice

तेन = by him

अहं = I

एष्टः = worshiped

स्थिं = shall be

एति = thus

मे = My

मतिः = opinion.

श्रद्धालान् = faithful

अनसूयः = not envious

य = and

शृणुयात् = does hear

अपि = certainly

यः = who

नरः = a man

सः = he

अपि = also

मुक्तः = being liberated

शुभान् = the auspicious

लोकान् = planets

प्राप्नुयात् = he attains

पुण्यकर्मणाम् = of the pious.

कश्चित् = whether

एतत् = this

श्रुतं = heard

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

त्वया = by you

अेकत्रोण = with full attention

चेतसा = by the mind

कश्चित् = whether

अज्ञान = of ignorance

सम्भोऽः = the illusion

प्रणष्टः = dispelled

ते = of you

धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

नष्टः = dispelled

भोऽः = illusion

स्मृतिः = memory

लब्धा = regained

त्वत्प्रसादात् = by Your mercy

मया = by me

अच्युत = O infallible KRiShNa

स्थितः = situated

अस्मि = I am

गत = removed

सन्देहः = all doubts

कश्चि = I shall execute

वचनं = order

तव = Your.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

इति = thus

अहं = I

वासुदेवस्य = of KRiShNa

पार्थस्य = and Arjuna

य = also

महात्मनः = of the great soul

संवादं = discussion

एतन् = this

अश्रौणं = have heard

अद्भुतं = wonderful

रोमडर्षणं = making the hair stand on end.

व्यासप्रसादात् = by the mercy of Vyasadeva

श्रुतवान् = have heard

एतत् = this

गुह्यं = confidential

अहं = I

परं = the supreme

योगं = mysticism

योगेश्वरात् = from the master of all mysticism

कृष्णात् = from KRiShNa

साक्षात् = directly

कथयतः = speaking

स्वयं = personally.

राजन् = O King

संस्मृत्य = remembering

संस्मृत्य = remembering

संवादं = message

एतन् = this

अद्भुतं = wonderful

केशव = of Lord KRiShNa

अर्जुनयोः = and Arjuna

पुण्यं = pious

लुब्धामि = I am taking pleasure

य = also

मुहुर्मुहुः = repeatedly.


तत् = that

य = also

संस्मृत्य = remembering

संस्मृत्य = remembering
रूपं = form
अति = greatly
अद्भुतं = wonderful
उरेः = of Lord KRiShNa
विस्मयः = wonder
मे = my
महान् = great
राजन् = O King
वृष्यामि = I am enjoying
थ = also
पुनः पुनः = repeatedly.
यत्र = where
योगेश्वरः = the master of mysticism
कृष्णः = Lord KRiShNa
यत्र = where
पार्थः = the son of Pritha
धनुर्धरः = the carrier of the bow and arrow
तत्र = there
श्रीः = opulence
विजयः = victory
भूतिः = exceptional power
ध्रुवा = certain
नीतिः = morality
मतिर्भम = my opinion.

End of 18.78

——
Please send corrections to sanskrit@cheerful.com

